

SPECIFICATIONS

Hall Elementary School Portland Public Schools Portland, Maine

Volume 1 of 3

Prepared For:

Portland Public Schools
353 Cumberland Avenue
Portland, Maine 04101

March 17, 2017

Prepared By:



OAK POINT
ASSOCIATES

architecture
engineering
planning

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME 1 OF 3

SECTION 1	1-A	Instructions to Bidders
	1-B	Maine Construction Bid Depository General Conditions and Regulations
SECTION 2	<u>FORMS:</u>	
	2-A	Notice to Building Contractors
	2-B-1	Proposal Form for General Contractors
	2-B-2	Proposal Form for Subcontractors
	2-E	Construction Contract
	2-E1	Construction Subcontract
SECTION 3	3-A	Standard General Conditions and Contract Work for Public School Projects

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 43 13	CONTRACTOR BID BOND
00 43 16	SUBCONTRACTOR BID BOND
00 61 13.13	CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
00 61 13.16	CONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND
00 61 13.23	SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
00 61 13.26	SUBCONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY
012100	ALLOWANCES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013233	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
014200	REFERENCES
014535	SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300	EXECUTION
017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
018113.23	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED 2009 FOR SCHOOLS
019113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

024116 STRUCTURE DEMOLITION
024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042000 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
052100 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
053100 STEEL DECKING
054000 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
055000 METAL FABRICATIONS
055113 METAL PAN STAIRS
055213 PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053 MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY
061600 SHEATHING
064116 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS
064600 WOOD TRIM

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 THERMAL INSULATION
072119 FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION
072713 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS
072726 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS
074213.13 FORMED METAL WALL PANELS
074293 SOFFIT PANELS
075323 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
077100 ROOF SPECIALTIES
077200 ROOF ACCESSORIES
078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
078443 JOINT FIRESTOPPING
079100 PREFORMED JOINT SEALS
079200 JOINT SEALANTS
079219 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS
079513.13 INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
081416 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
083113 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
083323 OVERHEAD COILING DOORS
084113 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

084413	GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS
086200	UNIT SKYLIGHTS
087111	DOOR HARDWARE (DESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATION)
087113	AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS
088000	GLAZING
089119	FIXED LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900	GYPSUM BOARD
093013	CERAMIC TILING
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096516	RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING
096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
096543	LINOLEUM FLOORING
096566	RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING
096813	TILE CARPETING
096816	SHEET CARPETING
098433	SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101100	VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS
101200	DISPLAY CASES
101400	SIGNAGE
101426	POST AND PANEL/PYLON SIGNAGE
102113.19	PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
102123	CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK
102239	FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES
104413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
105113	METAL LOCKERS
107516	GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

VOLUME 2 OF 3

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

113013	RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES
114000	FOODSERVICE EQUIPMENT
115213	PROJECTION SCREEN
115213.19	REAR PROJECTION SCREENS
116143	STAGE CURTAINS
116623	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT
116800	PLAY FIELD EQUIPMENT AND STRUCTURES

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

122413 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
123623.13 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS
123661.16 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
126600 TELESCOPING STANDS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142400 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

210517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210523 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING
210548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
210553 IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
211119 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS
211313 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
220517 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220518 ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220519 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.12 BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.13 BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523.14 CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220533 HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220553 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
220719 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
221113 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING
221116 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
221119 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
221313 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS
221316 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
221319 SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221319.13 SANITARY DRAINS
221413 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING
221423 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
221429 SUMP PUMPS
223400 FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
224213.13 COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS
224213.16 COMMERCIAL URINALS
224216.13 COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES
224216.16 COMMERCIAL SINKS
224223 COMMERCIAL SHOWERS
224233 WASH FOUNTAINS
225400 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES
224716 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230516	EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR HVAC PIPING
230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
230518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
230519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.11	GLOBE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.12	BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.14	CHECK VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230523.15	GATE VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230548.13	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230713	DUCT INSULATION
230716	HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION
230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
230800	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC
230923	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
230923.11	CONTROL VALVES
230923.12	CONTROL DAMPERS
230923.13	ENERGY METERS
230923.14	FLOW INSTRUMENTS
230923.16	GAS INSTRUMENTS
230923.19	MOISTURE INSTRUMENTS
230923.23	PRESSURE INSTRUMENTS
230923.27	TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS
231123	FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
232113	HYDRONIC PIPING
232116	HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233346	FLEXIBLE DUCTS
233423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
233600	AIR TERMINAL UNITS
233713.13	AIR DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES
233723	HVAC GRAVITY VENTILATORS
235216	CONDENSING BOILERS
236313	AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS
237313	MODULAR INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
237423.16	PACKAGED, INDIRECT-FIRED, OUTDOOR, HEATING-ONLY MAKEUP-AIR UNITS
238126	SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
238316	RADIANT-HEATING HYDRONIC PIPING
238413.29	SELF-CONTAINED STEAM HUMIDIFIERS

VOLUME 3 OF 3

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260523	CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
260548.16	SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573.16	COORDINATION STUDIES
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
262213	LOW-VOLTAGE DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS
262416	PANELBOARDS
262713	ELECTRICITY METERING
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913.03	MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS
263213.14	DIESEL ENGINE GENERATORS
263600	TRANSFER SWITCHES
264113	LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES
264313	SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
265119	LED INTERIOR LIGHTING
265213	EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING
265613	LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS
265619	LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
270536	CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
271100	COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
271116	COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES
271313	COMMUNICATIONS COPPER BACKBONE CABLING
271323	COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING
271513	COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING
275116	PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS
275123.50	EDUCATIONAL INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280513	CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
281300	ACCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT
281500	ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES
282000	VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
283100	INTRUSION DETECTION
284621.11	ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000 SITE CLEARING
312000 EARTH MOVING
312319 DEWATERING
315000 EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216 ASPHALT PAVING
321313 CONCRETE PAVING
321373 CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS
321723 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
321726 TACTILE WARNING SURFACING
321816.13 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
323113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
323223 SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALLS
323300 SITE FURNISHINGS
329115 SOIL PREPARATION (PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATION)
329200 TURF AND GRASSES
329300 PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

334100 FACILITY STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING
334600 SUBDRAINAGE
334713 POND AND RESERVOIR LINERS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS



City of Portland, Maine

Hall School Renovations

Bid #6517

March 17, 2017

The City of Portland, Maine is seeking bids from qualified contractors to renovate the Hall School. Sealed bids will be submitted to the City of Portland Purchasing Department, Room 103 at 389 Congress Street in Portland, Maine 04101. One (1) copy of the bid and one electronic copy of a thumb drive will be submitted no later than 3:00 p.m., (DATE). The City of Portland reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals. Late, unsigned proposals or proposals submitted electronically shall not be accepted. The bids will stay open for 90 days from the date of opening.

Proposals from Contractors who are not pre-qualified and listed in Section 2-A, will be rejected.

All questions shall be directed to Matthew Fitzgerald, Purchasing Manager, by email at MFF@portlandmaine.gov or faxed to (207) 874-8652. All questions must be received at least five (5) business days before the opening date. Questions received after this time will not be addressed. Responses that substantially alter this bid will be issued in the form of written addenda to all those that received an bid from the City of Portland Purchasing Department. Oral explanations or interpretations given before the proposal submittal deadline will not be binding.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Vendor shall comply fully with the Nondiscrimination and Equal Opportunity Provisions of the Workforce Investment Act of 1998, as amended (WIA, 29 CFR part 37); the Nontraditional Employment for Women Act of 1991; title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended; section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended; title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended; and with all applicable requirements imposed by or pursuant to regulations implementing those laws, including but not limited to 29 CFR part 37 and all other applicable laws, including the Maine Human Rights Act, ordinances and regulations regarding equal opportunity and equal treatment.

All materials and equipment used as well as all methods of installation shall comply at a minimum with any and all Federal, OSHA, State and/or local codes, including applicable municipal ordinances and regulations.

Pursuant to City procurement policy and ordinance, the City is unable to contract with businesses or individuals who are delinquent in their financial obligations to the City. These obligations may include but are not limited to real estate and personal property taxes and sewer user fees. Bidders who are delinquent in their financial obligations to the City must do one of the following: bring the obligation current, negotiate a payment plan with the City's Treasury office, or agree to an offset which shall be established by the contract which shall be issued to the successful bidder.

It is the custom of the City of Portland, Maine to pay its bills 30 days following equipment delivery and acceptance, and following the receipt of correct invoices for all items covered by the purchase order. If your organization prefers to receive payment via electronic transfer rather than by check, please see the web link below* and include that EFT form with your bid submission. In submitting bids under these specifications, bidders should take into account all

discounts; both trade and time allowed in accordance with this payment policy and quote a net price. The City is exempt from the State's sales and use tax as well as all Federal excise taxes.

* <http://www.portlandmaine.gov/DocumentCenter/Home/View/817>

March 17, 2017

Matthew Fitzgerald
Purchasing Manager

(f) After opening the filed subcontract proposals, if all are found to be invalid for any particular trade or trades, the amounts used by General Contractors for any particular trade or trades in preparing their proposals shall be deducted from the total of the proposal of each General Contractor and the contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible General Contractor after said deductions are made.

(g) Telegraphic subcontract proposals will not be considered, but modifications by telegram of subcontract proposal already filed will be considered if received prior to the hour set for receipt of subcontract proposals. If the telegram discloses the amount of the subcontract proposal submitted the subcontract proposal would be declared invalid.

3. (a) Any SUBPROPOSAL received from a General Contractor who does not have the qualified personnel or experience for that particular trade shall be considered informal and not a valid SUBPROPOSAL.

(b) At the expiration of the time stated for the filing of sub-proposals, the Maine Construction Bid Depository will mail to the General Contractors, who have taken plans and specifications, the names of Sub-Contractors who have filed their sub-proposals with the bid depository in accordance with the provisions of these instructions to bidders. If any General Contractor has not received a copy of this list of sub-bidders, within a reasonable time following the time set for their delivery, he should contact the Maine Construction Bid Depository for confirmation of the list of sub-bidders who have filed, prior to the completion of his own proposal.

(c) General Contractors will be furnished by the Designer two (2) copies of the proposal form for General Contractor. One (1) copy shall be filled out and signed and sent to the Owner in a *printed envelope furnished by the Designer* to arrive on or before the time specified in the "Notice to Building Contractors" Section 2-A.

(d) Each proposal by a general contractor shall be submitted on a form provided, and the list of specified subcontractors with their respective subproposals shall be complete. Any proposal submitted by a general contractor with an incomplete list of filed subcontractors shall not be considered a valid proposal. Any proposal by a general contractor with the name or names of filed subcontractor(s), who have filed not in accordance with these instructions to bidders, shall follow Article 2(c) of these conditions.

(e) Any proposal, submitted by a General Contractor, with a sub-proposal amount for a Sub-Contractor's work different from the sub-proposal amount filed by that Sub-Contractor, shall have the sub-proposal amount filed substituted for the sub-proposal amount carried by the General Contractor, after which the proposal of the General Contractor shall be adjusted by the difference, prior to the selection of the low General Contractor.

(f) Telegraphic proposal from the General Contractors will not be considered, but modifications by telegram of proposals already submitted will be considered, if received prior to the hour set for receipt of proposals. If the telegram discloses the amount of the proposal submitted, the proposal will be declared invalid.

4. The Owner reserves the right to reject any Sub-Contractor not qualified or whose proposal is invalid under these instructions to bidders, and will, before the selection of General Contractor, substitute another Sub-Contractor who is qualified and has properly filed.

5. Subject to the Owner's right, reserved herein, to accept or reject any or all proposals, the General Contractor will be selected on the basis of the sum of the lowest acceptable proposal plus such of the alternates as the Owner desires to use, it being understood that the Sub-Contractors listed in the said proposal shall be acceptable to the Owner.

6. After the selection of the General Contractor, the proposal of all Sub-Contractors will be considered by the Owner, Bureau of General Services, the Designer, and the General Contractor. Any agreement to substitute the names of Sub-Contractors other than those named in the General Contractor's proposal shall cause an adjustment of the contract amount in accordance with the Owner's copy of the subcontract proposals filed with the bid depository. If the said Sub-Contractor or Sub-Contractors so substituted fail to execute a subcontract, in accordance with their filed sub-proposal, with the selected General Contractor within five days of receipt of a subcontract from the General Contractor and before a contract between the Owner and the General Contractor shall select from the list of Sub-Contractors, who filed copies of their proposals, with the bid depository, a new Sub-Contractor or Sub-Contractors, and the contract amount shall be revised in accordance with the subcontract proposals so filed.
7. The Owner is exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Tax on articles not for resale and the Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments. The Contractor shall quote less these taxes.
8. Maine State Sales and Use Tax should not be included in your quotation as the Owner is exempt from the payment of such taxes. All Contractors and Sub-Contractors should refer to State of Maine, Bureau of Taxation - "Sales and Use Tax Division" for latest bulletin covering Sales and Use Tax Regulations.
9. No General or Subcontract proposal may be withdrawn during a period of thirty (30) calendar days immediately following the opening of the General contract proposals.
10. No contract may be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
11. (a) All foreign corporations intending to do business in the State of Maine must comply with the provisions of Title 13-A M.R.S.A., Chapter 12. Any foreign corporation receiving notice of award of contract shall contact the Secretary of State for the purpose of complying with this statute.

(b) All individuals not residents of the State of Maine are subject to the provisions of Title 14, M.R.S.A., Section 704-A.

(c) It may be necessary for the General Contractor to submit to the Owner documentary evidence that the provisions have been complied with.
12. (a) The selected General Contractor will be required to furnish a 100% performance bond and a 100% payment bond to cover the execution of his contract in conformity with the form of bonds shown in sections 2-C2 and 2-C3.

(b) The selected Contractors, required to file their sub-proposals with the bid depository, are also required to furnish the selected General Contractor with a 100% performance bond and a 100% payment bond for their portion of the work, in conformity with the form of bonds shown in sections 2-D2 and 2-D3.
13. General Contractors and Sub-Contractors may be required to furnish a statement of their business experience, record of accomplishments, and financial responsibility at the discretion of the Owner.
14. (a) The date of completion is stated in the proposal form section 2-B-1 and in the contract form section 2-E. If the Contractor finds it impossible to complete the work on or before the said date of completion, he may make a written request to the Owner for an extension of time setting forth therein the reasons for the request. If the Owner finds that the work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor he may extend the date of completion in such amount as, in

his judgment, the conditions warrant. The said new date of completion shall then be in full force and affect the same as though it were the original date of completion.

(b) Time is an essential element of the contract and it is important that the work be pressed vigorously to completion. The cost to the Owner of administration of the Contract, inspection and supervision will be increased as the time occupied in the work is lengthened.

15. (a) The proposal shall be based on the materials, methods, equipment and products as specified.

(b) Any materials, methods, equipment and products not herein specified but deemed worthy of consideration by any General Contractor or Sub-Contractor, may be introduced by a separate letter attached to his proposal. He shall state the cost comparison with the specified methods, equipment and products and the reason for the suggested substitution.

(c) It shall be understood by the General Contractor or Sub-Contractor that the attached letter describing the proposed change will not be used in determining the low General or Sub-Contract proposal submitted unless the General or Sub-Contractor shall have submitted their list of proposed changes to the Designer 10 days prior to the date set for the receipt of their respective proposals, the Designer shall have issued an addendum related to the change(s) proposed, and the Contractor shall have received written approval by the Designer.

16. Employment Practices

(a) Listing of job vacancies; [Executive Order No. 5, dated December 6, 1971](#), requires that "the Contractor, or any Sub-Contractor holding a contract directly under the Contractor, shall, to the maximum feasible, list all its suitable employment openings with the Maine Employment Security Commission."

(b) "This provision shall not apply to employment openings which the Contractor proposed to fill from its own organization."

(c) Two copies of a "Quarterly Report of New Hires" shall be prepared by the 7th of January, April, July and October for the calendar quarter to which data pertains and sent to the local office of the Maine Employment Security Commission.

(d) A copy of the reporting form is attached to these Instructions to Bidders. These may be obtained from the nearest [office of M.E.S.C.](#) serving the area.

17. Code of Fair Practices; [Executive Order No. 11, dated July 1, 1972](#), requires that every State contract for public works contain the following provisions: "During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(a) The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment upgrading, demotions, transfers, recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoffs or terminations; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection of training including apprenticeship.

(b) The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religious creed, sex, national origin, ancestry or age.

(c) The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of the workers with which he has a collective or bargaining agreement, or other contract or understanding, whereby he is furnished

with labor for the performance of his contract, a notice, to be provided by the contracting department or agency, advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the Contractors commitment under this section and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and to applicants for employment."

(d) The Contractor will cause the foregoing provisions to be inserted in all contracts for any work covered by this agreement so that such provisions will be binding upon each Sub- Contractor.

18. OSHA - Safety Regulations. This project is subject to compliance with all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Volume 36, No. 105 of the Federal Register, U.S. Department of Labor published Saturday, May 29, 1971 as amended.

19. Any proposal that contains an escalation clause will be invalid.

20. Any and all Designer interpretations and/or clarifications of bidding documents must be in the form of written addenda issued from the Designer office to all bidders who are on record at the Designer office not later than 72 hours prior to scheduled receipt of bids. (No verbal interpretations and/or clarifications shall be allowed as a substitute for written addenda.)

21. Questions by the bidder concerning alternate work descriptions/content/completeness and bidding process must be clarified with the Designer to assure the proper bidding and execution of all work intended under the alternate. This clarification must be in the form of a written addendum as described in item 20 above.

22. Preparation of filed sub-bid proposal.

(a) Filed sub-bidders are responsible for filing a complete proposal in the form of Maine Construction Bid Depository Form. ([BGS/72/B2.](#))

(b) Quotation must include cost of work specified in all addenda issued from the Designer office 72 hours prior to the scheduled time of receipt of proposal.

(c) Any sub-bid proposal which fails to indicate the cost of the work specified in any alternate (work relating to bidders trade area) may be declared informal if Owner elects to include the alternate in the General contract.

(d) Acknowledge all addenda legally issued. (Failure to acknowledge addenda may be cause to have sub-bid declared informal.)

(e) Sub-Contractor may include license number, as applicable.

(f) Include corporate/partnership information as required.

(g) Proposal must be signed in ink.

(h) Proposal must be supported by a properly signed and executed bid bond.

23. Preparation of General Contract Bid Proposal.

(a) General contract bidders are responsible for the completeness of their bid proposal on form issued with bidding document.

(b) Proposal must show cost of work specified including work specified; in any and all legally issued addenda.

(c) Any General contract proposal which fails to include the cost of work specified in an alternate may be declared informal if the Owner elects to include said alternate in the General contract.

(d) Proposal is to acknowledge all addenda that may have been legally issued. (Failure to acknowledge may be cause to have bid declared informal.)

(e) Indicate time for completion of the work, if required.

- (f) Include corporate/partnership information as required.
- (g) Proposal must be signed in ink.
- (h) Proposal must be accompanied by required certified or cashier's check or a duly signed and executed bid bond.

LONG FORM
SECTION 1-B
MAINE CONSTRUCTION BID DEPOSITORY
GENERAL CONDITIONS AND REGULATIONS

NAME AND LOCATION

The Depository shall be known as MAINE CONSTRUCTION BID DEPOSITORY and shall be located at the office of the Associated General Contractors of Maine, Inc., Whitten Road, P.O. Box 5519, Augusta, Maine 04432-0551. Tel. 622-4741.

DEFINITION AND PURPOSE

The Bid Depository is a system designed to maintain a high standard of bidding practices in the construction industry. It provides for the reception of sealed bids from subcontractors whereby the sanctity of bidding is protected and adequate time is provided for the general contractor to compile bids completely and accurately. These procedures are in the best interest of owners, architects, engineers, contractors and subcontractors.

Whenever the word "Designer" is used throughout this text, it shall be understood to mean "engineer of architect." Additionally, whenever the word "subcontractor" is used throughout this text, it shall be understood to mean "materials supplier" where applicable.

ELIGIBILITY

Any general contractor, subcontractor, designer or owner may use the facilities of the bid depository, regardless of membership in any association or geographic location, provided the conditions and regulations established by the depository are followed.

SCOPE

The bid depository shall accept and transmit bids for those trades named in the project manual.

MANAGEMENT

The depository will be operated and managed by the Associated General Contractors of Maine, Inc. in accordance with these general conditions and regulations.

DEPOSITORY FEE

The fee for each use of the depository shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00), payable by the designer to the Maine Construction Bid Depository.

ADVISORY COMMITTEE

A Bid Depository Advisory Committee shall be maintained to provide project owners and awarding authorities with advice and counsel relative to matters concerning the administration of the bid depository filed bid system.

The Committee shall consist of two (2) architects, two (2) engineers, two (2) subcontractors and two (2) general contractors, all to be selected by the AGC Building Specifications Committee, after consultation with MAIA, CEM, ASAM and ABC. Two (2) at-large members shall be selected by the committee once formed. The chairman shall be chosen by the committee members, but the chairmanship shall alternate bi- annually between a general contractor and a subcontractor.

Meetings of the advisory committee shall be called, as necessary, by the chairman or by a quorum of the committee membership. A quorum shall consist of any three members of the committee.

RECOMMENDED CLOSING TIME FOR BIDS

All subcontractors' bids are to be received by the depository not later than 3:00 P.M. and not less than six (6) calendar days prior to the closing of the general contractor bid as prescribed by the designer in the bid call and in the instructions to bidders. Bids received after prescribed closing time shall be stamped and returned unopened by the depository.

Recommended closing dates for the bid depository are Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday, except when such date follows a statutory holiday.

PROCEDURE FOR SUBMITTING BIDS

All bids should be placed in official envelopes and on official forms obtained from the bid depository or designer. Three types of official envelopes should be used:

LARGE WHITE envelopes will contain the following small envelopes:

- (a) PINK envelope is for the general contractor and will contain a complete formal bid.
- (b) GREEN envelope is for the depository and will contain a copy of the bid, listing those general contractors intentionally omitted, if any.
- (c) The BID BOND, if required, should be enclosed in a large white envelope, separate from the pink and green envelopes.

Each filed sub-bid shall include only those sections or combined sections which are required by the designer, including all addenda issued from the designer's office 72 hours prior to sub-bid closing time. Sub-bids in any other form will be rejected by the owner.

PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED BY DESIGNER

Designers shall insert in their specifications: "Sealed bids of subcontractors shall be filed in official envelopes and on official forms and deposited with the bid depository at the AGC office, Whitten Road, Box N, Augusta, Maine, no later than 3:00 P.M. (date). No bids will be accepted by the depository after that time. The sections of work that must be filed with the depository are: (List here the section(s) or combinations of sections, by section title and number.)

Designers shall clear the closing date with the depository.

Addenda affecting sub-trades filed with the depository shall be issued from the designer's office to all firms holding full or partial sets of plans, no later than 72 hours prior to sub-bid closing time.

PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED BY SUBCONTRACTORS

On or before the time specified by the designer in the instructions to bidders, subcontractors shall deliver their sealed bids to the depository as follows:

A WHITE ENVELOPE SHALL CONTAIN:

- (a) Individual sealed PINK envelopes containing a bid proposal to each general contractor concerned, on official forms.

- (b) A GREEN envelope for the depository which will contain a copy of the bid, listing those general contractors intentionally omitted, if any.
- (c) A BID BOND, if required should be enclosed separately from the pink and green envelopes.

When requested, receipt shall be given for each WHITE envelope when deposited. Subcontractors may mail their sealed bids to the depository, but they do so at their own risk.

Subcontractors are responsible for reading the general conditions and the specifications thoroughly and must submit their bid in accordance with the bid document. The responsibility for checking with the designer on the existence of addenda and the content of same, rests solely with the subcontractor. Failure of the subcontractor to acknowledge addenda may result in the disqualification of his bid.

When a subcontractor has missed bidding to a general contractor, and if that subcontractor wishes to bid to that general contractor:

1. The subcontractor shall, not later than 24 hours prior to the closing date for the general contractor, notify the bid depository, in writing, as follows: "We missed bidding to (Black Construction) on ABC High School.) Please consider our bid addressed to (White Construction) as if it were submitted to Black Construction)
2. The subcontractor shall, after notifying the bid depository, advise (Black Construction.)

Any general contractor wishing to use its own forces for filed sub-bid work, shall follow general contractor procedures listed later in these regulations.

PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED BY THE BID DEPOSITORY

Each depository box shall clearly designate the project, and the date and time of closing as stated by the designer in the bid documents. When large WHITE envelopes are presented for deposit prior to closing, they shall be stamped by a time clock showing the day, hour and minutes received and placed in the depository box. A receipt noting the number of the envelope will be handed to the firm representative when requested.

Late bids will be stamped and returned unopened by the depository.

Immediately after the closing time, the depository box shall be opened by an official representative of the depository and the WHITE envelopes removed and opened in the presence of any interested party.

The PINK envelopes will be picked up by the general contractor or a duly authorized representative. The depository may require the general contractor or representative to sign for envelopes when received. The depository may mail envelopes to the general contractor at his request, and his own risk and expense.

The GREEN envelopes shall be forwarded by the depository to the designer unless otherwise directed.

If bid bonds are required, they shall be forwarded by the depository with the GREEN envelopes.

AMENDMENTS TO BIDS

Written amendments to subcontractor bids which have been properly filed may be submitted to the bid depository provided that such amendments are received prior to the sub-bid closing time, and provided further that if the amendment discloses the amount of the subcontract price submitted, the proposal will be declared VOID.

WITHDRAWAL OF BID

Verified requests from subcontractors for withdrawal of bids will be accepted up to the time of sub-bid closing. Following the time of sub-bid closing, no such request will be considered until after the opening of the general contract bids.

PROCEDURES FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS

A general contractor intending to use his own forces or a subsidiary company for one or more complete trade sections, shall deposit his bid in accordance with the regulations of the bid depository even if he bids only to himself. Such bid shall include a statement of the general contractor's qualifications to perform the work.

The general contractor should notify the bid depository of his intentions to bid a particular job. He should also advise subcontractors that he is bidding in order to assure that he receives a price for each filed trade.

The general contractor, when submitting his bid, will name his subcontractors, with a separate price carried for each trade, which must correspond with the copy received by the depository.

Any proposal submitted by a general contractor with a proposal for subcontractor's work which contains a price different from the proposal filed by that subcontractor, shall have the proposal amount filed substituted for the proposal amount carried and the proposal of the general contractor shall be adjusted by the difference prior to the selection of the general contractor.

INFORMATION FOR THE DESIGNER

For the convenience of the designer, the bid depository will provide, on request, information concerning scheduled bid closing to avoid conflicts at peak closing periods.

COMPLAINTS

Formal complaints relative to the administration of the filed bid system must be submitted, in writing, to the project owner or awarding authority, with a copy of the complaint submitted to the project designer. Upon receipt of the complaint, the owner or awarding authority may, before responding to the complaint, seek advice and counsel from the Bid Depository Advisory Committee, by contacting the committee through the AGC office at 622-4741.

SECTION 2-A

NOTICE TO BUILDING CONTRACTORS
(PUBLIC SCHOOL PROJECTS)
LONG FORM
(Advertisement)

Sealed proposals in envelopes plainly marked, Proposal For:

New Fred P. Hall Elementary School

Brief Job Description: The project consists of the construction of a new 84,890 sf facility. The construction consists of excavation; utilities; paving; landscaping; concrete foundations; steel structure; brick veneer and unit masonry; metal siding; building insulation; doors, frames, aluminum windows, and aluminum curtainwall; roofing; interior partitions; finishes; gym equipment; kitchen equipment; hydraulic elevator; and complete fire suppression; mechanical, plumbing,; securing access; instructional technology and public address systems including incidental work. The project also includes phased demolition of the existing school building on site.

Addressed to: Purchasing
City of Portland
389 Congress Street
Portland, ME 04101

will be opened and read aloud at 3:00 p.m. at Portland City Hall, Room 103 on

April 19, 2017. Bids received after 3:00 p.m. will not be considered and will be returned unopened.

General contract proposals must be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the proposal or a satisfactory bid bond (2-C1) in a similar amount. The owner reserves the right to waive all formalities, and reject any and all proposals or to accept any proposal. Proposals shall be submitted upon the form provided by the architect.

The selected general contractor will be required to furnish a 100% contract performance bond and a 100% contract payment bond to cover the execution of the work which shall be in conformity with the form of bonds contained in section 2-C of the specifications and for the contract amount.

Subcontractors submitting proposals to General Contractors for work listed on general contractor's proposal form (2B-1) and the notice to contractors form (2-A), are required to send or deliver a copy of their proposals to the Maine Construction Bid Depository, 188 Whitten Road, PO Box 5519, Augusta, Maine 04332, and to be considered valid, must be received in the bid depository on or before

2:00 p.m. on April 13, 2017.
(Time) (Date)

in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders, Section 1-A, and the General Conditions and Regulations of the Maine Construction Bid Depository, on the form provided by the architect. No bids will be accepted by the Bid Depository after that time.

Subcontract proposals filed with the bid depository must be accompanied by a satisfactory bid bond, in conformity with the form of bond contained in Section 2-D1, made out to the Owner, for 5% of the sub-proposal amount, and filed separately in the WHITE envelope.

The selected subcontractors, required to file their sub-proposals with the bid depository, will also be required to furnish the selected general contractor with a 100% performance bond and a 100% payment bond, for their portion of the work, in conformity with the form of bonds contained in section 2-D2 and 2-D3.

Subcontractors required to file their sub-proposals and bid bonds with the bid depository are as follows:

1. Sitework (Sections 015639, 107516, 116800, 221113, and 221313 and Divisions 31, 32, and 33).
2. Plumbing and Mechanical (Division 22 (except Sections 221113 and 221313) and Division 23).
3. Electrical Systems (Divisions 26, 27, and 28).

Official forms and envelopes for sub-proposals may be obtained from either the architect, or the office of the Maine Construction Bid Depository, 188 Whitten Road, PO Box 5519, Augusta, Maine 04332.

1. Bidding Documents may be purchased from:

City of Portland
Purchasing Department
207-874-8654
389 Congress Street
Portland, ME 04101

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held at the Hall Elementary School on March 30, 2017 at 4:00 p.m. for all pre-qualified General Contractors and Sitework Subcontractors.

NO PARTIAL SETS OF THE BIDDING DOCUMENTS WILL BE ISSUED TO ANY PARTY FOR ANY REASON.

2. Prequalified General Contractors:

1. Arthur Dudley Contractor/Building, Inc.
2. Harvey Construction
3. JCN Construction
4. Langford and Low
5. PC Construction
6. The Sheridan Corporation

BY: Anita LaChance
(Name)
Deputy City Manager
(Title)
City of Portland
(School Administrative Unit)

SECTION 2-B-1

PROPOSAL FORM FOR GENERAL CONTRACTORS
(PUBLIC SCHOOL PROJECTS)

BIDDER: _____

TO: _____

A. Having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions, special provisions and plans and specifications dated March 17, 2017, Prepared by: Oak Point Associates architect/engineer For Hall Elementary School as well as the premises and conditions affecting the work, we the undersigned propose to furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this proposal for the amount of: \$ _____.

The above amount includes the following allowances:

Allowance 1: Central Maine Power Allowance \$60,000

Allowance 2: Portland Water District Allowance \$15,000

Allowance 3: Cable TV and Telephone Service Allowance \$10,000

Allowance 4: Unitil Allowance \$65,000

B. Alternate prices as follows:

Alternate No.: 1 Add \$ _____ Subtract \$ _____

Alternate No.: 2 Add \$ _____ Subtract \$ _____

Alternate No.: 3 Add \$ _____ Subtract \$ _____

Alternate No.: 4 Add \$ _____ Subtract \$ _____

Alternate No.: 5 Add \$ _____ Subtract \$ _____

C. This proposal includes the following addenda to the plans and specifications:

Addendum No. _____, Dated _____ Addendum No. _____, Dated _____

Addendum No. _____, Dated _____ Addendum No. _____, Dated _____

Addendum No. _____, Dated _____ Addendum No. _____, Dated _____

D. Filed subcontract proposals as follows: (List those trades required, but do not combine trades except as called for)

<u>Trade</u>	<u>Name of Subcontractor</u>	<u>Amount</u>
<u>Mechanical</u>	_____	\$ _____
<u>Electrical</u>	_____	\$ _____
<u>Sitework</u>	_____	\$ _____
_____	_____	\$ _____

The undersigned agrees that each of the above named subcontractors represents a bonafied SUBPROPOSAL based on the plans and specifications and will be used for the work indicated at the amount stated, unless a substitution is made by mutual agreement as provided for in section 1, paragraph 6, "Instructions to Bidders". In the event alternate prices are requested and various trades are involved, the general contractor may use properly filed subproposals even though a change in subcontractors from those carried in his base proposal may occur. If he does use different subcontractors because of alternates, he shall use supplemental sheets attached to the proposal form (2-B1) to indicate such changes.

E. The undersigned agrees, if this proposal is accepted, to sign a contract and deliver it, along with the bonds and affidavits of all insurance specified within twelve (12) calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the 12th day falls on a holiday, a Saturday or Sunday, then the conditions will be fulfilled if the required documents are received before 12 o'clock noon on the day following the holiday, or the Monday following the Saturday or Sunday, and as a guarantee thereof, herewith submits a certified or cashier's check or bid bond as required.

The undersigned agrees, if awarded the contract, to complete the work on or before:

- Phase 1A: August 18, 2017
- Phase 1B: June 21, 2017
- Phase 1C: August 18, 2017
- Phase 2A: June 26, 2018
- Phase 2B: August 24, 2018
- Phase 3: October 1, 2018

This proposal includes the cost of a 100% performance bond and a 100% payment bond.

Signed _____

By _____

Address _____

NOTE: If bidder is a corporation, write State of incorporation, and if a partnership, give full names of all partners.

2-B2
MAINE CONSTRUCTION BID DEPOSITORY
(PUBLIC SCHOOL PROJECTS)
PROPOSAL FORM FOR SUBCONTRACTORS
LONG FORM

To: _____

For green envelope copy, list any general contractor(s) excluded from your bid.

PROJECT: _____

SECTION(S) QUOTED: _____

PRICE QUOTED: SECTION _____ \$ _____ SECTION _____ \$ _____

TOTAL COMBINED PRICE (if applicable) SECTIONS _____ \$ _____

A. The undersigned propose to furnish all labor and materials required for completing in accordance with the hereinafter described plans, specifications general conditions and addenda, all the work specified in the above stated section(s) of the specifications and contract drawings dated _____.

Prepared by _____ architect/engineer.

B. Alternate prices are submitted as follows: (Use separate sheets as necessary).

Alternate prices are submitted as follows: (Use separate sheets as necessary).

Alternate No. 1	Add \$ _____	Deduct \$ _____
Alternate No. 2	Add \$ _____	Deduct \$ _____
Alternate No. 3	Add \$ _____	Deduct \$ _____
Alternate No. 4	Add \$ _____	Deduct \$ _____
Alternate No. 5	Add \$ _____	Deduct \$ _____

C. The subcontract proposal includes the following addenda to the drawings and specifications:
(List addenda and issue date of each).

D. The undersigned agrees that, if he is selected as a subcontractor, he will execute with the selected general contractor a subcontract in accordance with the terms of this subproposal, and furnish the general contract with a 100% performance bond and a 100% payment bond for his portion of the work.

E. _____ License # (if applicable) _____

(Firm Name of Sub-bidder)

Signed by: _____ Date _____

Address _____

Street

City

State

Zip

F. All foreign corporations intending to do business in Maine must comply with the provisions of 13A M.R.S.A., Chapter 12 and shall contact the Secretary of State for compliance.

STATE OF MAINE
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Public School Project

THIS AGREEMENT made the date of month in the year 2017 by and between the State of Maine through the School Administrative Unit name hereinafter called the *Owner*, and Contractor company name hereinafter called the *Contractor*.

WITNESSETH, That the *Owner* and the *Contractor* for the consideration hereinafter named agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 SCOPE OF WORK

§ 1.1 The *Contractor* shall furnish all of the materials and perform all the work described in the specifications and shown on the drawings for the project entitled: title of project shown on documents.

§ 1.2 The specifications and the drawings have been prepared by firm name, acting as Designer and named in the documents as the Architect or Engineer. This firm has responsibilities for defining the scope of work governed by their agreement with the *Owner*, the specifications and the drawings, and the General Conditions and Special Provisions of the contract.

ARTICLE 2 COMPLETION DATE

§ 2.1 The work to be performed under this contract shall be completed on or before date. For each calendar day the project remains uncompleted \$ amount per General Conditions shall be charged as liquidated damages.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The *Owner* shall pay the *Contractor* for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions provided by approved Change Orders in current funds as follows: amount in words dollars and 00cents,
\$0.00

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT BONDS

§ 4.1 Contract bonds are not required if the contract amount is less than \$125,000 unless bonds are specifically mandated by the contract documents.

§ 4.2 On this project, the *Contractor* shall furnish the *Owner* the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the contract amount.

ARTICLE 5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 The *Owner* shall make payments on account of the contract as provided therein as follows: Each month 95% of the value, based on contract prices of labor and materials incorporated in the work and of materials suitably stored at the site thereof up to the first day of that month, as certified by the Architect or Engineer.

§ 5.2 The *Owner* may cause the *Contractor* to be paid such portion of the amount retained hereunder as he deems advisable.

ARTICLE 6 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 6.1 Final payment shall be due 60 days after completion and acceptance of the work, provided the *Contractor* has submitted evidence satisfactory to the *Owner* that all payrolls, material bills and other indebtedness connected with the work has been paid.

ARTICLE 7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 7.1 The General Conditions of the contract, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract; they are as fully a part of the contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

§ 7.2 Specifications: *date of issuance*

§ 7.3 Drawings: *each sheet number and title*

§ 7.4 Addenda: *each addenda number and date, or "none"*

ARTICLE 8 OTHER PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 *There are no other provisions.*

STATE OF MAINE
CONSTRUCTION SUBCONTRACT

Public School Project

THIS AGREEMENT made the date of month in the year 2017 by and between the Contractor company name hereinafter called the *Contractor*, and Subcontractor company name hereinafter called the *Subcontractor*.

WITNESSETH, That the *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* for the consideration hereinafter named agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 SCOPE OF WORK

§ 1.1 The *Subcontractor* shall furnish all of the materials and perform all the work described in the specifications and shown on the drawings for the project entitled: title of project shown on documents for the specification sections here described: list all sections- for this subcontract only- by number and name.

§ 1.2 The specifications and the drawings have been prepared by firm name, acting as Designer and named in the documents as the Architect or Engineer. This firm has responsibilities for defining the scope of work governed by their agreement with the *Owner*, the specifications and the drawings, and the General Conditions and Special Provisions of the contract.

ARTICLE 2 COMPLETION DATE

§ 2.1 The work to be performed under this contract shall commence on or before date and will be completed according to the established construction schedule.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT SUM

§ 3.1 The *Contractor* shall pay the *Subcontractor* for the performance of the subcontract, subject to additions and deductions provided by approved Change Orders in current funds as follows: amount in words dollars and 00cents,
\$0.00

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT BONDS

§ 4.1 Subcontract bonds are required for projects utilizing Filed Sub-bids.

§ 4.2 The *Subcontractor* shall furnish the *Contractor* the appropriate subcontract bonds in the amount of 100% of the contract amount.

ARTICLE 5 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 The *Contractor* shall make payments on account of the subcontract as provided therein as follows: Each month 95% of the value, based on contract prices of labor and materials incorporated in the work and of materials suitably stored at the site thereof up to the first day of that month, as certified by the Architect or Engineer.

§ 5.2 The *Contractor* may cause the *Subcontractor* to be paid such portion of the amount retained hereunder as the *Owner* may approve.

ARTICLE 6 FINAL PAYMENT

§ 6.1 Final payment shall be due 60 days after completion and acceptance of the work, provided the *Subcontractor* has submitted evidence satisfactory to the *Contractor* and the *Owner* that all payrolls, material bills and other indebtedness connected with the work has been paid.

ARTICLE 7 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 7.1 The General Conditions of the contract, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract; they are as fully a part of the contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

§ 7.2 Specifications: date of issuance

§ 7.3 Drawings: each sheet number and title

§ 7.4 Addenda: each addenda number and date, or "none"

ARTICLE 8 OTHER PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 There are no other provisions.

The *Contractor* and the *Subcontractor* hereby agree to the full performance of the covenants herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereby execute this agreement the day and year first above written.

CONTRACTOR

SUBCONTRACTOR

(Signature) (Date)

(Signature) (Date)

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

(Contractor company name)

(Subcontractor company name)

SECTION 3-A

STATE OF MAINE

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS
AND
CONTRACT WORK

For

PUBLIC SCHOOL PROJECTS

October 17, 1988
Rev. 12/21/92; 4/20/99, 11/08/01, 2/2/16

INDEX TO ARTICLES OF GENERAL CONDITIONS		
ARTICLE	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
1	Definitions	4
2	Intent, Correlation and Execution of Documents	6
3	Detail, Drawings and Instructions	8
4	Copies Furnished	8
5	Shop Drawings	8
6	Drawings and Specifications	8
7	Ownership of Drawings	9
8	Samples	9
9	Materials, Appliance, Employees	9
10	Royalties and Patents	10
11	Surveys, Permits, Laws, Taxes and Regulations	11
12	Labor and Wages	12
13	Condition and Care of Site and Protection of Work	12
14	Inspection of Work	13
15	Superintendence, Supervision	14
16	Changes in the Work	14
17	Claims for Extra Cost	16
18	Deductions for Uncorrected Work	16
19	Delays and Extension of Time	16
20	Corrections of Work	17
21	Owner's Right To Do Work	17
22	Owner's Right to Terminate Contract	18
23	The Contractor's Right to Stop Work or Terminate Contract	18
24	Payments	19
25	Payments withheld	20
26	Contractor's Insurance Requirements	20
27	Contract Bonds	23
28	Damages	23
29	Liens	24
30	Assignment	24
31	Mutual Responsibility of Contractors	24
32	Separate Contracts	24
33	Sub-Contractors	25
34	Relations of Contractor and Sub-Contractors	25

ARTICLE	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
35	Designer's Status	27
36	Cash Allowance	27
37	Uses of Premises	27
38	Cutting, Patching, and Digging	28
39	Layout of Work	28
40	Workmanship	29
41	Cleaning Up	29
42	Dispute Resolution	29
43	Completion Time and Liquidated Damages	30

□

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS

Whenever the following terms are used in these specifications or the contract, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Designer: The project Architect and/or Engineer whose name appears on the plans and/or specifications for the project, acting directly or through an authorized representative.

Bid Security: The security designated in the proposal, furnished by bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the state, should a contract be awarded to that bidder.

Bidder: Any individual, partnership, or corporation submitting a proposal for the performance of the work described under the terms of the contract, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

Bureau: The Bureau of General Services.

Calendar Days: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account the day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays.

Change Order: A written agreement between the Owner and the Contractor, operating as a supplement to the contract, covering correction of: omissions, errors, and discrepancies between the plans and the proposal or estimates; or any alterations in the plans; or additional requirements; work, materials, and incidentals required to complete the construction of the project in an acceptable manner, and setting forth the basis of compensation for that supplemental work, if any. Before any change order modifies or becomes a part of the work, it must be duly signed by the Contractor, and the Owner, and approved by the Bureau of General Services and the Designer.

Clerk of the Works: The authorized representative of the Designer.

Contract: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder, by which the Contractor is bound to perform the work specified, in accordance with plans, specifications, general conditions, and special provisions, that are a part of the contract documents, together with all supplemental agreements by which the Owner is bound to compensate the Contractor at mutually established and accepted rates or prices.

Contract Bond: The approved forms of security furnished by the Contractor and his surety, or sureties, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills, for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

Contract Documents: The contract documents consist of the contract, general conditions, special provisions, the plans and specifications including all addenda, change orders, and all other modifications thereof, that were incorporated in the documents subsequent to their execution.

Contractor: The individual, partnership, or corporation undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

Director of the Bureau of General Services: The State Director of the Bureau of General Services or his/her duly authorized representative.

Final Completion: The stage of the Work when the Work has been fully completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

Owner: School Administrative Unit, acting through its duly authorized representative.

Plans: All official drawings or reproductions of drawings pertaining to the work provided for in the contract and such working plans as may be furnished or approved by the Owner or Designer from time to time.

Project: The entire improvement proposed by the Owner to be constructed in part or in whole pursuant to these specifications and contract documents. Where the word "Job" appears it shall mean the project.

Proposal or Bid: The written offer of the bidder, on a form prescribed to perform the work specified.

Provide: The word "provide" shall mean, "furnish and install," including connections to services if required, unless specified otherwise.

Sub-Contractor: The individual, the firm or corporation undertaking the execution of any part of the work under the terms of the contract by virtue of a written agreement between itself and the Contractor.

Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. Minor corrections and repairs that can be performed while the Owner has occupied the building and without undue annoyance to personnel will be acceptable under the definition of Substantial Completion. It shall also include major final cleaning required under the Contract, removal of all surplus equipment and material not required for completion of remaining work, and the placement of remaining materials and equipment in convenient locations as approved by the Owner.

Superintendent: The representative of the Contractor, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Designer.

Supplemental Agreement: A supplemental agreement is any agreement entered into between the Contractor and the Owner with the approval of the Bureau and the Designer subsequent to the execution of the contract.

Surety: The individual, partnership, or corporation who is bound jointly and severally with the Contractor and sub-Contractor to insure his faithful performance of the contract and for his payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Sub-Contractors.

Work: See Project.

ARTICLE 2. INTENT, CORRELATION AND EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

The intent of the Contract Documents is to prescribe a complete work or improvement. The Plans, including all revisions, General Conditions for Contract Work, Special Provisions, Instructions to Bidders, Proposal, Contract, Contract Bonds, and all other sections of the specifications, including all addenda, all dated and on file in the Bureau of General Services, prior to the time set for receiving proposals as prepared by the Designer, shall each become a part of the Contract Documents, and all proposals must be based on a full compliance therewith. Any Supplemental Agreements entered into subsequent to the Contract will become a part of said Contract.

The contract documents are complementary, and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intention of the documents is that, unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, items, articles, tools, transportation, insurance, services, necessary supplies, operations or methods and incidentals that may be reasonably required to construct and complete the project, facility or improvement in a manner necessary for the proper execution of the work. Any deviations from the plans which may be required by the exigencies of the construction, or because of error, will in all cases, be determined by the Designer, and authorized in writing subject to approval by the Owner and Bureau of General Services. Materials or work described in words, which so applied, have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be held to refer to such recognized standards. Since the plans and specifications cover the dimensions and features of the work and do not set forth the analysis of the design, it is the duty of the Contractor fulfilling them to ascertain the true intent in any case where it is doubtful.

Work not covered under any heading, section, branch, class or trade of the specifications, shall not be supplied unless it is shown on the drawings or is reasonably inferable there from as being necessary to produce the intended results.

The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the plans and specifications, and the Designer shall be permitted to make such corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the plans and specifications. Where errors or omissions appear in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer in writing of such errors or omissions. Inconsistencies in the contract documents are to be reported before proposals are received, whenever found.

Should the Drawings or the Specifications disagree in themselves or with each other, the Contractor shall provide the better quality or greater quantity of work and/or materials unless otherwise directed by written addendum to the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall, upon his acceptance of a contract and before commencing work, contact the Designer and request a preconstruction conference. The purpose of this conference shall be as follows:

1. To introduce the members of the Designer's firm and the representative of the Owner and define their responsibilities in connection with this project.
2. To emphasize any special provisions applicable to the project.
3. To establish the work progress schedule and set up procedures for prompt review of all required shop drawings. If the Contract Sum exceeds \$ 10,000,000. the Contractor shall supply the Owner with the planned Critical Path Method ("CPM") schedule prior to the submission of the first payment requisition. The Contractor shall supply the Owner monthly with CPM "as built" schedule updates. The update shall include the dates of activities' start and completion; percent of work remaining for activities started but not completed; narrative report indicating a listing of monthly progress; any changes to critical path activities from the prior update; sources of delay and potential problems; and work planned for the next month. If any date is more than fifteen (15) days behind, the Contractor must submit a recovery schedule. When a Change Order is proposed, the Contractor must identify all schedule impacts which result from the Change Order.
4. To provide the Contractor with opportunity to discuss points of doubt and any apparent inconsistencies noted in the plans and specifications before proceeding to purchase material or execute the work.

During the further progress of work, regular meetings will be held at time intervals appropriate in the judgment of the Designer to review the work progress schedule, general project progress and any other questions, which might affect the execution of this contract.

ARTICLE 3: DETAIL DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS

The Designer shall furnish, with reasonable promptness, additional instructions by means of drawings or otherwise, that are necessary for the proper execution of the work. All such drawings and instruction shall be consistent with the contract documents, shall be true developments thereof, and shall be reasonably inferable there from.

The work shall be executed in conformity therewith and the Contractor shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions except as allowed by Article 13.

Immediately after being awarded the contract, the Contractor shall prepare an estimated progress schedule and submit same for Designer's approval. It shall indicate the dates for starting and completion of the various stages of construction.

ARTICLE 4: COPIES FURNISHED

Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents the Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, PDF files of all drawings, and specifications.

ARTICLE 5: SHOP DRAWINGS

The Contractor shall check and verify all field measurements and shall submit with such promptness as to cause no delay in the Contractor's own work or in that of any other Contractor, adequate copies, checked and approved by the Contractors of all shop drawings and schedules required for the work of the various trades. The Designer shall check and approve, with reasonable promptness, such scheduled drawings only for conformance with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Designer, and shall file with the Designer two corrected copies, and shall furnish such other copies as may be needed. The Designer's approval of such drawings or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from drawings or specifications, unless the Contractor has, in writing, called the Designer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission and secured the Designer's written approval; nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in shop drawings or schedules.

ARTICLE 6: DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall keep, in good order, one copy of all drawings and specifications on the work, which will be made available to the Designer and to his representative.

ARTICLE 7: OWNERSHIP OF DRAWINGS

All drawings, specifications and copies thereof furnished by the Designer are the property of the Designer. They are not to be used on other work without written permission from the Designer, and, with the exception of the signed contract set, are to be returned to the Designer upon request, or at the completion of the work.

ARTICLE 8: SAMPLES

The Contractor shall furnish for review, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Designer. The Designer shall check and review such samples, with reasonable promptness, only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The work shall be in accordance with reviewed samples.

ARTICLE 9: MATERIALS, APPLIANCE, EMPLOYEES

Unless otherwise stipulated, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, water, tools, equipment, light, power, transportation and facilities necessary for the execution and completion of the work.

Whenever an article or material is defined by describing a proprietary product, or by using the name of a manufacturer, the term "Or Approved Equal", if not inserted, shall be implied. The specific article or material mentioned shall be understood to establish minimum standards as to the type, function, standard of design, durability, efficiency and quality desired and shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers' products of comparable quality, design and efficiency.

Materials and models of items, which the Contractor alleges to be equal to the materials and methods of items named in the specifications, shall be subject to the written approval by the Designer. If the alleged equals are to receive consideration in the bid award, written approval shall be received from the Designer at least ten days prior to the established bid opening dates. The use of alternate items will not be permitted without the approval of the Owner and Designer. All approved substitutions shall be in writing and approved by the Designer. The Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility to furnish articles or materials equal in quality, design and efficiency to those specified because of the approval of such alternate items by the Designer. The Designer's approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on any of the previous considerations, and his decision may or may not express reasons for rejection and shall be final. Requests for substitutions shall originate and be submitted by the Contractor, not a Sub-Contractor. The materials or equipment shall be sufficiently described to enable the Designer to easily identify salient features.

Any material or products not specified in the bidding documents but being worthy of consideration may be introduced by the Contractor, or Sub-Contractor. The Contractor's submission shall include a cost comparison with the specified material and the reason for the suggested substitution. The basic proposal shall be as specified.

It shall be understood by the general Contractor or Sub-Contractor that the attached letter describing the proposed changes will not be used in determining the low general Contractor or Sub-Contractor proposal submitted, unless the general Contractor or Sub-Contractor has submitted its list to the Designer 10 days prior to the date set for the receipt of their respective proposals and has received written approval by the Designer five days prior to the opening of the bid.

The Contractor shall guarantee his work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from the date of the written acceptance of the project.

Materials and equipment shall be new, free from defects, perfect and complete, unless otherwise stipulated. Materials or equipment specified or shown on the drawings shall be applied or installed according to the directions with the manufacturer, or the recommendations of an association dealing primarily with the material, unless specifically designated otherwise. The scope of the direction furnished shall include the application of experienced personnel to each

trade involved. In no case shall the installation be below the standard recommended by the manufacturer or association.

The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the suitability of materials and equipment furnished and for full compliance with the specification.

The Contractor shall promptly pay all his employees when their pay is due, shall promptly pay when due all bills for materials, supplies and services going into the work, and all bills for insurance, workmen's compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security charges applicable to said project. Before final settlement is made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all said payments have been made.

The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him.

ARTICLE 10: ROYALTIES AND PATENTS

The Contractor shall, for all time, secure to the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any and all patented articles or methods used in the work and shall defend at his own expense any and all suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents, and in the event of adverse award under patent suits, the Contractor shall pay such awards and hold the Owner harmless in connection with any patent suits that may arise as a result of installations made by the Contractor, or to any awards made thereunder.

ARTICLE 11: SURVEYS, PERMITS, LAWS, TAXES AND REGULATIONS

The Owner shall furnish all surveys unless otherwise specified.

Permits and licenses necessary for the prosecution of the work shall be secured by the Contractor. Fees associated with the permits shall be paid directly by the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for fees associated with temporary structures and temporary signage. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities shall be secured and paid for by the Owner, unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations bearing on the conduct of the work as drawn and specified. If the Contractor observes that the drawings and specifications are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer in writing and any necessary changes shall be adjusted as provided in the contract for changes in the work. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and without such notice to the Designer, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising there from.

Adherence to the Code of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and 29 CFR Part 1910 as adopted by the State Board of Occupational Safety and Health is required by statute.

The State is exempt from the payment of Federal Excise Taxes on articles not for resale and for the Federal Transportation Tax on all shipments. All quotes from the Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall be free of these taxes. The State is exempt from the payment of Maine State Sales and Use Taxes. All quotes from the Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall be free of these taxes.

In execution and performance of the Contract, the Contractor and all subcontractors agree to be aware of and to comply with the requirements and regulations of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et. seq.)

ARTICLE 12: LABOR AND WAGES

All Contractors and Sub-Contractors shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances and legal requirements affecting the Work in Maine.

In the employment of laborers, preference shall first be given to residents of the State of Maine who are qualified to perform the work to which the employment relates, and if they cannot be obtained in sufficient numbers, then to citizens of the United States, who may reside in other states.

ARTICLE 13: CONDITIONS AND CARE OF SITE AND PROTECTION OF THE WORK

The Contractor shall continuously maintain adequate protection of all work from damage and shall protect the property from injury or loss for the duration of this contract, and shall make good any such damage, injury or loss. He shall adequately protect adjacent property as provided by law and the contract documents.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state and municipal safety laws and building codes, and shall prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the work is being performed. The Contractor shall erect and properly maintain all necessary safeguards for the protection of workmen and the public at all times, as required by the condition and progress of the work, and shall post danger signs warning against all hazards created by the construction process, such as (but not limited to) protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of his organization on the work, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. The Contractor shall report the name and position of any person so designated to the Designer.

The Contractor shall return to conditions existing prior to the start of work on the project, all aspects of the site that have not been altered, removed, or otherwise changed permanently by the work. The Contractor shall protect all existing buildings, structures, or other features from damage by any operation in connection with the project. Utilities encountered shall be protected

and maintained in service until removed or abandoned. The Contractor shall exercise care in his work around such utilities as may be shown on the plot plan or otherwise found. Such utilities are not to be moved, replaced or abandoned.

The Contractor shall protect existing trees, and other aspects of the site, which will remain a permanent part of the site from damage during grading, excavation, filling, trucking, etc. If necessary, tree trunks shall be boxed, and barricades set up at sufficient distance to prevent damage to major tree branches.

Should the work or material of this or any other Contractor employed by the Owner become damaged when reasonably protected, the same shall be replaced by the Contractor causing the damage at no expense to the Owner.

In an emergency potentially affecting health or life or of serious damage to property or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Designer or Owner, is hereby permitted to act on his own discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and the Contractor shall so act, without appeal, if so authorized or instructed. Any compensation claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency work, shall be determined by agreement.

ARTICLE 14: INSPECTION OF WORK

The Designer and his representatives, the Bureau of General Services representatives and the Owner, shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection.

If the specifications, the Designer's instructions, laws, ordinances or any public authority require any work to be specially tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Designer timely notice of its readiness for observation by the Designer or inspection by another authority, and if the inspection is by another authority than the Designer, on the date fixed for such inspection, required certificates of inspection shall be secured by the Contractor. Observations by the Designer shall be promptly made, and where practicable, prior to work is covered or buried. If any work which will ultimately be covered, is covered prior to approval or consent of the Designer, it must, if requested by the Designer, be uncovered for examination at the Contractor's expense.

Reexamination of questioned work may be ordered by the Designer, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If such work were found in accordance with the contract documents, the Owner shall pay the cost of the reexamination and replacement. If such work were found not in accordance with the contract documents, the Contractor shall pay such cost, unless it is found that the defect in the work was caused by a Contractor employed as provided in Article 32, and in that event the Owner shall pay such cost.

The Bureau of General Services, through its representatives shall make periodic inspections of the work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Designer, when employed. The Designer shall provide adequate inspection of materials, equipment, methods and changes in plans on all projects under his supervision.

ARTICLE 15: SUPERINTENDENCE: SUPERVISION

The Contractor shall have, during the progress of all work, a competent superintendent and any necessary assistants. The superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to the Contractor and ceases to be in his employ. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all directions given to the superintendent in the absence of the Contractor shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor. Important directions shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. Other directions shall be confirmed on written request in each case. The Designer shall not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or his assistants.

The Contractor shall give efficient supervision to the work using his best skill and attention. He shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall at once report to the Designer any error, inconsistency or omission which he may discover, but he shall not be liable to the Owner for any damage resulting from any errors or deficiencies in the contract documents or other instructions by the Designer.

ARTICLE 16: CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Owner reserves the right to increase or decrease any or all of the items of work indicated in the plans, proposal, and contract, or the elimination of any one or more of such items, without invalidating the contract. As the work progresses, the Owner may make such alterations in the plans, in the character of the work, or in the specified coordination of two or more concurrent contracts, as may be considered necessary or desirable in order to complete the construction. Such changes shall in no way invalidate the contract. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract except that any claim for extension of the time caused thereby shall be adjusted at the time of the ordering of such change.

In giving instructions, the Designer shall have authority to make minor changes in the work, not involving extra cost, and not inconsistent with the purposes of the building or project, but otherwise, except in an emergency endangering life or property, no extra work or change shall be made unless in pursuance of a duly signed change order.

Should the Contractor encounter during the progress of the work, latent conditions at the site materially differing from those shown on the drawings or in the specifications, or unknown conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those already encountered in such work, the attention of the Designer shall be immediately called for such conditions before they are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate the conditions and if they do so materially differ, the contract shall, with the approval of the Owner and the Bureau be modified by a change order to provide for any increase or decrease in cost resulting from such conditions.

Should such alterations be productive of increased unit cost, or result in decreased unit cost to the Contractor, a fair and equitable sum therefore shall be agreed upon in writing before such work is begun, and shall be added to or deducted from the contract amount, as the case may be, by means of a written change order. The change order shall state the nature of the change, the

location, the itemized estimate of unit quantities, the basis for payment, and the reason for the change. Such change order to be on approved forms.

When the change order has been properly signed by all parties and encumbered, it shall become a part of the contract.

The value of any such extra work or change shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:

- A. By estimate and acceptance in a lump sum.
- B. By unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon.
- C. By cost and percentage or by cost and a fixed fee.

If none of the above methods is agreed upon, the Contractor, provided he receives an order as above, shall proceed with the work.

Under case (C.), he shall keep and present in such form as the Designer may direct, a correct account of the cost, together with vouchers. In any case, the Designer shall certify to the amount, including reasonable allowance for overhead and profit, due to the Contractor. Pending final determination of value, payments on account of changes shall be made on the Designer's certificate.

If the price of a change order cannot be agreed upon, nothing contained herein shall prevent the Designer, with approval from the Owner and BGS, from directing the Contractor to make a change in the work, with the price to be determined on either a cost and percentage basis or under the dispute resolution provision of this contract.

If the price of a change order cannot be agreed upon, an Owner and/or Designer initiated Construction Change Directive can order a change in the work prior to an agreement on the adjusted Contract Sum or Contract Time. The Cost of the work is to be determined by: 1) a cost and percentage basis 2) lump sum 3) unit prices or 4) under the Dispute Resolution provision of this contract.

When the subparagraphs (A) and (C) above are used to determine the value of the work, the allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total expense to the Owner, shall be based upon the following schedule:

For the Contractor, for any work performed by his own forces, 20% of the cost;
For each Sub-Contractor, for work performed by his own forces, 20% of the cost;
For the Contractor, for work performed by his Sub-Contractor, 10% of the amount due the Sub-Contractor.

Cost shall be limited to the following: Cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor, including Social Security, old age and unemployment insurance (labor cost may include a pro

ratio share of foremen's time, only in case an extension of contract time is granted on account of the change); workmen's compensation insurance; rental value of power tools and equipment.

Overhead shall include the following; bond premium, supervision, wages of timekeepers, watchmen and clerks, small tools, incidental, general office expense, and all other expenses not included in "cost".

If the net value of a change results in a credit from the Contractor or Sub-Contractor the credit given shall be the net cost without overhead or profit. The cost as used herein shall include all items of labor, materials and equipment.

ARTICLE 17: CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

If the Contractor claims that any instructions by drawings or otherwise involve extra cost under this contract, he shall give the Designer written notice thereof within 10 days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, except in emergency endangering life or property, and the procedure shall then be as provided for in Section 16, "changes in work." No such claim shall be valid unless so made.

ARTICLE 18: DEDUCTIONS FOR UNCORRECTED WORK

If the Designer and Owner deem it inexpedient to correct work injured or done not in accordance with the contract, an equitable deduction from the contract amount shall be made therefore.

ARTICLE 19: DELAYS AND EXTENSION OF TIME

If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the progress of the work by any act or neglect of the Owner or the Designer, or of any employee of either, or by any separate Contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the work or by strikes, lockouts, fire, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties Or by causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by any cause which the Designer shall decide to justify the delay, then the time of completion shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Designer may decide. Inclement weather or other natural causes shall not be reason to allow additional time under this contract.

No such extension shall be made for delay occurring more than seven days before claim therefore is made in writing to the Designer. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.

If no schedule or agreement stating the dates upon which drawings shall be furnished is made, then no claim for delay shall be allowed on account of failure to furnish drawings until two weeks after demand for such drawings and not then unless such claim be reasonable.

This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the contract document. The amount of Contractor's delay damages shall be

limited to the Costs, overhead and profit items enumerated in Article 16. Recovery of delay damages is conditioned upon compliance with the notice requirements of Article 17.

ARTICLE 20: CORRECTION OF WORK

The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work condemned by the Designer as failing to conform to the contract, whether incorporated or not, and the Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute his own work in accordance with the contract and without expense to the Owner and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other Contractors destroyed or damaged by such removal or replacement.

If the Contractor does not remove such condemned work within a reasonable time, fixed by written notice, the Owner may remove it and may store the material at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the expenses of such removal within ten days time, thereafter, the Owner may, upon ten days written notice, sell such materials at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs and expenses that should have been borne by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom, which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of final payment, or from the date of the Owner's substantial usage or occupancy of the project, whichever is earlier, and in accordance with the terms of any special guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. All questions arising under this article will be decided by the Designer, notwithstanding final payment.

ARTICLE 21: OWNER'S RIGHT TO DO WORK

If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the Owner, after three days written notice to the Contractor may, without prejudice to any other remedy may make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment; then or thereafter due the Contractor, provided, however, that the Designer shall approve both such action and the amount charged to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 22: OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the Contractor should be adjudged bankrupt, or if the Contractor should make a general assignment for the benefit of it's creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on of account the Contractor's insolvency, or if the Contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials or if the Contractor should fail to make prompt payment to Sub-Contractors or for material, or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinance or the instructions of the Designer, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of the contract, then the Owner, upon the certificate of the Designer that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor

and take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances thereon and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount shall exceed the expense of finishing the work including compensation for additional Designer, managerial and administrative services, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The expense incurred through the Contractor's default, shall be certified by the Designer. The Owner shall further have the right to terminate the Contract at any time for its convenience on thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Contractor. If the Contract is terminated by the Owner for convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for all work performed and all materials purchased pursuant to the Contract prior to receipt of such notice.

ARTICLE 23: THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO STOP WORK OR TERMINATE CONTRACT

If the work should be stopped under an order of any court, or other public authority, for a period of thirty days, through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by him, then the Contractor, may, upon seven days written notice to the Owner and the Designer, terminate this contract and recover from the Owner, payment for all work executed and any proven loss sustained upon any plant or materials and reasonable profit and damage.

Should the Designer fail to issue any certificate for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment or if the Owner should fail to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after presentation, any sum certified by the Designer, then the Contractor may, upon seven days' written notice to the Owner and the Designer, stop the work or terminate this Contractor as set out in the preceding paragraph.

ARTICLE 24: PAYMENTS

The Contractor shall, before the first application for payment, submit to the Designer in triplicate a "contract cost breakdown" form acceptable to the Designer, if required, this form shall be supported by such evidence as to its correctness as the Designer may direct and, shall be reviewed by the Designer and unless found to be in error, used as a basis for payments.

The Contractor shall submit to the Designer an application for each payment on the latest revision of the BGS "Requisition for payment" form, and, if required, receipts or other vouchers, showing his payments of materials and labor, including payments to sub-Contractors as required by Article 34.

Application for payment as the Work progresses may be made of the Owner but no more often than once a month, unless due to unusual circumstance the Owner may approve more frequent payment. Said requisition for payments shall be based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work less retainage, in accordance with the Work progress schedule and the value thereof determined from the contract cost breakdown. Payments, upon authorization of the Designer, may be made on account of materials not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site. Such

payments shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale, or such other procedure as will adequately protect the Owner's interest including applicable insurance.

In the event any materials are delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work, have been included in any said "Requisition for Payment" and payment thereon made and said materials thereafter deteriorate, become damaged or destroyed or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, then the full amount allowed therefore in any previous "Requisition for Payment", shall be deducted from the gross value of any subsequent payment or final payment unless the Contractor shall satisfactorily replace said material.

After said "Requisition for Payment" has been prepared by the Contractor in the required number of copies, it shall be submitted to the Designer for review. The Designer shall verify and approve the "Requisition for Payment", and forward all copies to the Owner for processing for payment by the Owner.

No certificate issued nor payment made to the Contractor, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the Work by the Owner, shall be an acceptance of any Work or materials not in accordance with this contract. Except for those claims previously made by either party and still unsettled, the making and acceptance of the final payment shall constitute a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, those not complying with the requirements of the plans and specifications, those covered by warranties, and of all claims by the Contractor.

Title 5 M.R.S.A. Section 1746 as amended provides that in any contract awarded for any public improvement, the State shall withhold 5% of the money due the Contractor until the project under the contract has been accepted by or for the State, except that when the contract has been *substantially completed* the State may, upon request, further reduce the amounts withheld if it deems it desirable and prudent, or except when the Contractor elects to deposit with the Treasurer of the State certain Government Bonds as provided in Chapter 437, Public Laws of 1967.

With each monthly requisition the Contractor shall release and indemnify the owner from and against all liens on the project through the requisition date and shall supply partial lien waivers from all subcontractors through the date of the prior requisition.

All payments to be made in accordance with Title 10 MRSA Chapter 201-A "An Act to Ensure Prompt and Equitable Payment for Construction Services".

ARTICLE 25. PAYMENTS WITHHELD

The Designer may withhold or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, nullify the whole or a part of any certificate to such extent as may be necessary in his reasonable opinion to protect the Owner from loss on account of:

- A. Defective work not remedied.

- B. Claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims.
- C. Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Sub-Contractors for materials or labor.
- D. A reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid.
- E. Damage to another Contractor.
- F. Damage to the premises or Work.
- G. Failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

When the above grounds are removed, payments shall be made for amounts withheld because of them.

ARTICLE 26. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until the Contractor has obtained all insurance required under this article and such insurance has been approved by the Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any Sub-Contractor to commence work on a subcontract until all similar pertinent insurance required of the Contractor has been so obtained by the Sub-Contractor and approved.

The State and the Owner do not warrant or represent that the insurance required under this paragraph constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Sub-Contractors. The Contractor and Sub-Contractors of every tier shall satisfy themselves as to the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work.

The Contractor and any Sub-Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the Project, insurance of the types and limits set forth under this paragraph and such insurance as will protect themselves from claims which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's or Sub-Contractor's execution of the work, whether such execution be by themselves or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The insurance coverage provided by the Contractor and any Sub-Contractor will be primary coverage. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance. Insurance shall be provided on an occurrence based policy and shall remain in effect for the duration of the Project. Contractor and any Sub-Contractor will be responsible for any applicable deductibles and any self-insured retention.

A. Workers' Compensation Insurance

Worker's compensation insurance for all employees on site in accordance with the statutory workers' compensation law of the State of Maine.

Minimum acceptable limits for Employer’s Liability are:

Bodily Injury By Accident	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$500,000 Policy Limit.

B. Liability Insurance

1. General Liability Insurance

General liability insurance shall be on a form providing coverage not less than that of the 1996 occurrence version of the Insurance Services Office (ISO) Commercial General Liability Policy. This insurance shall cover bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including but not limited to premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. It shall include collapse and underground coverage - as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a per location or project basis.

Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit:	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate:	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit:	\$1,000,000

2. Automobile Liability Insurance

Automobile liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, Ownership or use of all owned, leased, nonowned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers.

Minimum acceptable limit is \$1,000,000 any one accident or loss.

3. Owners Protective Liability

For Contracts exceeding \$50,000 in total Contract amount, Contractor shall secure an Owners Protective Liability policy naming the Owner as the Named Insured.

Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit:	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit:	\$1,000,000

4. Pollution Liability

In the event that any disruption, handling, abatement, remediation, encapsulation, removal, transport, or disposal of contaminated or hazardous material is required, the Contractor or its Sub-Contractor shall secure a pollution liability policy in addition to any other coverages contained in this section. The insurance shall be provided on an occurrence based policy and shall remain in effect for the duration of the Project.

Minimum acceptable limit is \$1,000,000 per occurrence.

5. Umbrella or Excess Insurance - \$5,000,000.

C. Property Insurance/Builder's Risk

Unless otherwise waived in writing by the Owner, the Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Sub-Contractor as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered causes of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to minimally include flood, earthquake, fire, theft, vandalism, explosion, water damage, mechanical or electrical breakdown and collapse, transit, and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period and until the work is accepted by the Owner.

D. Certificates of Insurance

Four original copies of all certificates of insurance in a form and issued by companies acceptable to the Owner shall be provided to the Designer prior to commencement of work. The certificates shall name the Owner as additional insured with respect to the automobile, general, and pollution liability insurance policies. The Owner is an additional insured for coverage only in those areas where government immunity has been waived by 14 M.R.S. A. § 8104-A, as limited by § 8104-B, and § 8111 and other applicable law. This provision shall not be deemed a waiver of any defenses, immunities or limitations of liability or damages available under the Maine Tort Claims Act, other Maine statutory law, judicial precedent or common law. The workers' compensation insurance, general liability and automobile liability insurance policies shall include an endorsement waiving all rights of subrogation against the City of Portland, its officers or employees. The certificates of insurance shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least thirty (30) days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner.

ARTICLE 27: CONTRACT BONDS

The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner and State upon execution of the contract, a contract performance bond and a contract payment bond; each for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company or surety companies authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner and State. The bonds shall be in accordance with and executed on the forms furnished in the specifications. The bonds shall allow for any addition or deductions to the contract.

The contract bonds shall continue in effect for the applicable periods limiting actions as provided by, as applicable, 14 MRSA Section 871 or Section 752 to protect the Owner's interest and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials, and equipment by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Bureau of General Services through the Designer, copies of the Contract Performance Bond and Contract Payment Bond for each of the Filed Sub-Bid Subcontractors that were required to submit Bid Bonds.

ARTICLE 28: DAMAGES

1. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Designer and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss, or expense (a) is attributable to bodily injury sickness, disease or death, or injury to or destruction to tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting therefrom, and (b) is caused in whole or in part by a negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any Sub-Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

2. In any and all claims against the Owner or the Designer or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the Contractor, any Sub-Contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under paragraph 1 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor under Workmen's Compensation Acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

3. The obligations of the Contractor under paragraph 1 shall not exceed the liability of the Designer, the Designer's agents or employees arising out of:

- (a) The preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
- (b) The giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, the Contractor, agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 29: LIENS

Neither the final payment nor any part of the retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor, shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract, or receipts in full in lieu thereof, and, an affidavit that so far as the Contractor has knowledge or information the releases and receipts include all the labor and material for which a lien could be filed; but the Contractor, may if any Sub-Contractor refuses to furnish a release or receipt in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify him against any lien. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all the payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all moneys that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney's fee.

ARTICLE 30: ASSIGNMENT

Neither party to the contract shall assign the Contractor or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the other, nor shall the Contractor assign any money due or to become due to him hereunder, without the previous written consent of the Owner.

ARTICLE 31: MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS

Should the Contractor cause damage to any separate Contractor on the work, the Contractor agrees, upon due notice, to settle with such Contractor by agreement or arbitration, if he will so settle. If such separate Contractor sues the Owner or Designer on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Owner or Designer shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense and if any judgment against the Owner or Designer arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy it and pay all costs incurred by the Owner or Designer.

ARTICLE 32: SEPARATE CONTRACTS

The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work under similar general conditions. The Contractor shall afford other Contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work, and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

If any part of the Contractor's work depends on proper execution or results upon the work of any other Contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and promptly report to the Designer any defects in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. The Contractor's failure so to inspect and report shall constitute an acceptance of the other Contractor's work as fit and proper for the reception of his work, except as to defects which may develop in Contractor's work after the execution of the Contractor's work.

To insure the proper execution of the Contractor's subsequent work the Contractor shall measure work already in place and shall at once report to the Designer any discrepancy between the executed work and the drawings.

ARTICLE 33: SUBCONTRACTS

The Contractor shall not sublet any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.

The Contractor shall submit in writing to the Designer for approval a complete list of the names of all particular items of work he proposes to furnish and the names of the Sub-Contractors to whom the Contractor proposes to sublet work. The Sub-Contractors named shall be reputable firms of recognized standings with a record of satisfactory work. The Contractor shall not employ any Sub-Contractor or use any material that requires approval by any Specification Section until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the work will not be accomplished in accordance with the contract documents. The complete list of Sub-Contractors and materials must be submitted for approval to the Designer and Owner.

The Designer shall, on request, furnish to any Sub-Contractor, wherever practicable, evidence of the amounts certified on his account.

The Contractor agrees that he is as fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his Sub-Contractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as he is for the acts and omissions of persons directly employed by him.

Nothing contained in the contract documents shall create any contractual relation between any Sub-Contractor and the Owner.

ARTICLE 34: RELATIONS OF CONTRACTOR AND SUB-CONTRACTOR

The Contractor agrees to bind every Sub-Contractor and every Sub-Contractor agrees to be bound by the terms of the contract documents, as far as they are applicable to his work, including the following provisions of this article, unless specifically noted to the contrary in a subcontract approved in writing as adequate by the Owner or Designer.

The Sub-Contractor agrees:

- A. To be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the contract documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- B. To submit to the Contractor applications for payment in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.
- C. To make all claims for extras, for extensions of time and for damages for delays or otherwise, to the Contractor in the manner provided in the general conditions for like claims by the Contractor upon the Owner, except that the time for making claims for extra cost is one week.

The Contractor agrees:

- D. To be bound to the Sub-Contractor by all the obligations that the Owner assumes to the Contractor under the contract documents, and by all the provisions thereof affirming remedies and redress to the Contractor from the Owner.
- E. To pay the Sub-Contractor, upon the payment of certificates, the amount allowed to the Contractor on account of the Sub-Contractor's work to the extent of the Sub-Contractor's interest therein.
- F. To pay the Sub-Contractor, upon the payment of certificates, if issued otherwise as in section E above, so that at all times the Sub-Contractor's total payments shall be as large in proportion to the value of the work done by the Sub-Contractor.

G. To pay the Sub-Contractor to such extent as may be provided by the contract Documents or the subcontract, if either of these provide for earlier or larger payments than the above.

H. To pay the Sub-Contractor on demand for subcontract work or materials as far as executed and fixed in place, less the retained percentage, at the time the certificate should issue, even though the Designer fails to issue it for any cause not the fault of the Sub-Contractor.

I. To make no demand for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any sum in excess of such amount as may be specifically named in the subcontract.

J. That no claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Contractor to the Sub-Contractor shall be valid unless written notice thereof is given by the Contractor to the Sub-Contractor during the first ten days of the calendar month following that in which the claim originated.

K. To give the Sub-Contractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.

L. To pay the Sub-Contractor a just share of any fire insurance money received by him, the Contractor, under Article 26 of the General Conditions.

ARTICLE 35: DESIGNER'S STATUS

The Designer shall be the Owner's representative during the construction period and he shall observe the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. He shall have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided in the contract documents or otherwise in writing, which shall be shown to the Contractor. He shall have authority to stop the work whenever such stoppage may be necessary in his reasonable opinion to insure the proper execution of the contract.

The Designer shall be, in the first instance, the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Designer shall side neither with the Owner nor with the Contractor, but shall use the Designer's powers under the contract to enforce its faithful performance by both.

In case of the termination of the employment of the Designer, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable Designer whose status under the contract shall be that of the former Designer.

ARTICLE 36: CASH ALLOWANCES

The Contractor shall include the contract sum and all allowances named in the contract documents and shall cause the work so covered to be done by such Contractors and for such sums as the Designer may direct, the contract amount being adjusted in conformity therewith.

The Contractor declares that the contract amount includes such sums for expenses and profit on account of cash allowances, as he deems proper. No demand for expenses or profit other than those included in the contract shall be allowed. The Contractor shall not be required to employ for any such work, persons against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection.

ARTICLE 37: USES OF PREMISES

The Contractor shall confine his apparatus; the storage of materials and the operations of his workmen to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits or directions of the Designer, and as required by the Contract Documents, and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with his materials.

The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the structure to be loaded with a weight which will endanger its safety. The Contractor shall enforce the Designer's instructions regarding signs, advertisements, fires, and smoking.

If any part of the building is completed and ready for occupancy, the Owner may, by written and mutual consent, without prejudice to any of the Owner's rights or the rights of the Contractor enter in and make use of such completed parts of the building. Such use or occupancy shall in no case be construed as an acceptance of any work or materials.

ARTICLE 38: CUTTING, PATCHING AND DIGGING

The Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting or patching of his work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other Contractors shown upon, or reasonable implied by, the drawings and specifications for the completed structure, and he shall make good after them as the Designer may direct.

Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore. The Contractor shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating or otherwise, and shall not cut or alter the work of any other Contractor save with the consent of the Designer. Cutting, drilling, or patching work of Contractors other than the general Contractor shall be done only with the permission and instruction of the general Contractor and Designer. Cutting of structural members must be approved by the Designer. All cutting, patching, and digging of other Contractors in or about the building shall be done under the supervision of the general Contractor who shall be responsible to see that the work is neatly done, and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or harm the component parts, and that patching and back filling shall be done to restore the structure and surfaces to its original condition.

ARTICLE 39: LAYOUT OF WORK

The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct staking out of the new work on the site, and shall employ a competent engineer/surveyor to locate the building on the site. He shall run the axis lines locating the work, establish correct datum points, and check each line and point on the site to insure their correctness. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.

The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on plans. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of existing or old work, if any, that affect his work or to which his work is to be fitted. The Contractor alone shall be responsible for the correctness of all measurements and shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Designer prior to commencing work.

ARTICLE 40: WORKMANSHIP

All workmanship, materials or equipment, either at the site or intended for it shall conform with all respects with the requirements of all the contract documents, and shall be strictly first class, workmanlike installation and the best obtainable from the crafts and trades. Incomplete or careless workmanship will not be allowed. In all cases the materials, equipment and work shall be equal to or better than the grade specified and the best of their kind that is obtainable for the purpose for which they are intended. The Designer's decision on the quality of work shall be final.

All labor shall be performed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades. Prior to submitting a proposal, the Contractor shall become familiar with the local labor conditions, skilled and unskilled.

If, in the opinion of the Contractor, any work is indicated on the drawings or specified in such manner as would make it impossible to produce work of the highest quality, or should discrepancies appear between drawings, or drawings and specifications, the Contractor shall refer the same in writing to the Designer for interpretation before proceeding with the work.

If the Contractor fails to make such reference, no excuse will be entertained thereafter for failure to carry out the work in the satisfactory manner.

The Contractor shall guarantee the Contractor's work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year from the date of the written final acceptance of the project.

ARTICLE 41: CLEANING UP

The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his employees or work, and at the completion of the work he shall remove all his rubbish from and about the building and all his tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave his work "Broom Clean" or its equivalent, unless more exactly specified.

In case of failure to comply by the Contractor, the Owner may perform the cleanup and deduct the cost from any monies due the Contractor.

ARTICLE 42: DISPUTE RESOLUTION

If, in the performance of this contract, there arises a dispute between the Contractor and the Owner that cannot be resolved by the parties to the contract, the dispute shall be referred to the Director of the Bureau of General Services who, at his/her discretion, will submit the dispute to non-binding Alternate Dispute Resolution (ADR) or binding arbitration. If the parties in dispute are not satisfied with the results of ADR the Owner or the Contractor may resubmit the dispute to the Director of the Bureau of General Services for binding arbitration.

In any non-binding Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) or binding arbitration between the Owner and the Contractor, the Owner may elect to consolidate related claims between the Owner and the Designer. Any mediator and/or arbitrator shall be subject to the mutual approval of the Owner, the Contractor and, as applicable, the Designer, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld by any party.

ARTICLE 43: COMPLETION TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a) The Date(s) of Completion is stated in the Proposal Form Section 2-B and in the Contract Form Section 2-E. If the Contractor finds it impossible to complete the Work on or before the said Date(s) of Completion, he make a written request to the Owner for an Extension of Time setting forth therein the reasons for the request. If the Owner finds that the Work was delayed because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Contractor he may extend the Date(s) of Completion which will then be in full force and effect, the same as though it was the original Date(s) of Completion. b) Time is an essential element of the Contract and it is important the Work be pressed vigorously to Completion. The cost to the Owner of Administration of the Contract, inspection and supervision will be increased as the time occupied in the Work, is lengthened. c) For each calendar day that the Work shall remain uncompleted after the Date(s) of Completion specified in the Contract, the amount per day, listed below in the Schedule of Liquidated damages, shall be deducted from any money due the Contractor, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, provided, however that due account shall be taken of any adjustment of the Date(s) of Completion granted under the provisions of Paragraph (a) above. d) The Contractor shall expressly be prohibited from filing delay claims or attempting to recover damages for its scheduled early completion. The Owner and Designer have not requested accelerated schedules and cannot accommodate the Contractor if he chooses to accelerate the Work. The Owner and Designer have designed the Project to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for bad weather, minor changes in the Work, and an orderly submittal and review process of materials and workmanship. Any Contractor choosing to bid the project with accelerated completions, earlier than those allowed by the phasing plan, has a duty to inform the project owner of the Contractor's intention to achieve early completion and he shall also note early completion as a qualification on his bid form. The Owner reserves the right to reject all bids containing limitations or qualifications.

SCHEDULE OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

<u>Original Contract Amount</u>	<u>Amount of Liquidated Damages Per Day</u>
More than \$ 100,000 and less than \$ 3,000,000	\$ 750.00
More than \$ 3,000,000 and less than \$ 7,000,000	\$ 1000.00
More than \$ 7,000,000 and less than \$ 10,000,000	\$ 1500.00
More than \$ 10,000,000	\$ 1500.00 plus \$ 150 per \$ 1,000,000

00 43 13
Contractor Bid Bond

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of five percent of the bid amount, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the bid due date.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents

Now therefore:

If said bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 43 13

Contractor Bid Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the bid due date.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 43 16
Subcontractor Bid Bond

We, the undersigned, *insert company name of Subcontractor, select type of entity* of *insert name of municipality* in the State of *insert name of state* as principal, and *insert name of surety* as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto *select title of obligee* in the penal sum of *five percent of the bid amount*, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this *insert day, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the Subcontractor bid due date.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain Subcontractor bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a subcontract in writing with any Contractor listed in said Subcontractor bid, provided the designated Contractor has entered into a written agreement with the Owner, for the construction of *insert name of project as designated in the contract documents*.

Now therefore:

If said Subcontractor bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said Subcontractor bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a subcontract to the Contractor designated by the Owner in the form of subcontract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said Subcontractor bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said subcontract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Subcontractor bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such Subcontractor bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 43 16
Subcontractor Bid Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the Subcontractor bid due date.

Subcontractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Subcontractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.13
Contractor Performance Bond

Bond No.: **insert bond number**

We, the undersigned, **insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity** of **insert name of municipality** in the State of **insert name of state** as principal, and **insert name of surety** as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto **select title of obligee** in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ **insert the Contract Price in numbers** for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this **insert day, i.e.: 8th** day of **select month, select year**, which is the same date as that of the construction contract, for the construction of **insert name of project as designated in the contract documents**, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 61 13.13

Contractor Performance Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.16
Contractor Payment Bond

Bond No.: **insert bond number**

We, the undersigned, **insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity** of **insert name of municipality** in the State of **insert name of state** as principal, and **insert name of surety** as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto **select title of obligee** in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ **insert the Contract Price in numbers** for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this **insert day, i.e.: 8th** day of **select month, select year**, which is the same date as that of the construction contract, for the construction of **insert name of project as designated in the contract documents**, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 61 13.16

Contractor Payment Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the construction contract.

Contractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.23
Subcontractor Performance Bond

Bond No.: **insert bond number**

We, the undersigned, **insert company name of Subcontractor, select type of entity** of **insert name of municipality** in the State of **insert name of state** as principal, and **insert name of surety** as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto **insert company name of Contractor** in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ **insert the Contract Price in numbers** for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this **insert day, i.e.: 8th** day of **select month, select year**, which is the same date as that of the construction contract, for the construction of **insert name of project as designated in the contract documents**, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee or Contractor may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 61 13.23
Subcontractor Performance Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the construction contract.

Subcontractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Subcontractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.26
Subcontractor Payment Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Subcontractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto insert company name of Contractor as obligee, in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee or Contractor may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

00 61 13.26
Subcontractor Payment Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this insert day, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the construction contract.

Subcontractor

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

Surety

(Signature)

insert name and title

insert company name

insert address
insert city state zip code

If Subcontractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Future work.
7. Purchase contracts.
8. Owner-furnished products.
9. Contractor-furnished, Owner-installed products.
10. Access to site.
11. Coordination with occupants.
12. Work restrictions.
13. Specification and Drawing conventions.
14. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: New Fred P. Hall Elementary School.

1. Project Location: 23 Orono Road, Portland, Maine.

B. Owner: Portland Public Schools, City of Portland, Maine.

1. Owner's Representative: Douglas Sherwood, 353 Cumberland Avenue, Portland, ME 04101.
2. Project Coordinator: David Lewis, 183 Rankin Road, Buxton, ME 04093

C. Architect and Engineers: Oak Point Associates, 231 Main Street, Biddeford, ME 04005.

- D. Other Owner Consultants: Owner has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 - 1. S.W. Cole, Inc. has prepared the following portions of the Contract Documents:
 - a. Geotechnical evaluation.
 - 2. Northeast Test Consultants has prepared the following portions of the Contract Documents:
 - a. Hazardous materials assessment.
- E. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for establishing, administering, and using web-based Project software.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
 - 1. The project consists of the construction of a new 84,890 sf facility. The construction consists of excavation; utilities; paving; landscaping; concrete foundations; steel structure; brick veneer and unit masonry; metal siding; building insulation; doors, frames, aluminum windows, and aluminum curtainwall; roofing; interior partitions; finishes; gym equipment; kitchen equipment; hydraulic elevator; and complete fire suppression; mechanical, plumbing,; securing access; instructional technology and public address systems including incidental work. The project also includes phased demolition of the existing school building on site.
- B. Type of Contract:
 - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in multiple phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated on phasing plans.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1.6 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
 - 1. Toilet accessories indicated on drawings.

1.8 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Contractor shall furnish products indicated. The Work includes unloading, handling, storing, and protecting Contractor-furnished products as directed and turning them over to Owner at Project closeout.

1.9 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to areas indicated on phasing plans.
 - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction

operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m.
2. Early Morning Hours: As permitted by the City of Portland by waiver request.
3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Shutdowns to take place outside of normal school hours or weekends.

C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
3. Notify affected abutters not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. **Nonsmoking Building**: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working within the existing school building. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices, including adjustment of quantity allowances when applicable.
 - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Include \$60,000 for Central Maine Power charges associated with providing electric service to the building and changes to the utility lines shown on the drawings.
- B. Allowance No. 2: Include \$15,000 for Portland Water District charges associated with providing water service to the building.
- C. Allowance No. 3: Include \$10,000 for cable TV, internet, and phone utility company cost associated with providing cable TV, internet, and phone service to the building.
- D. Allowance No. 4: Include \$65,000 for Unitil charges associated with providing natural gas service to the building.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Sustainable Design - LEED Requirements: Provide LEED documentation indicated in 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for Schools." Product data will be uploaded to the USGBC site by Architect.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Door Hardware: In lieu of open specification, provide basis-of-design product as sole source. For mechanical locks and latches, electronic classroom security locksets and exit devices.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Ceramic Tile Patterns (Fish): Provide ceramic tile pattern as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Alternate No. 4: Modular Classroom Foundation and Electrical Conduits: Provide foundation and electrical conduits to existing boiler room as indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Alternate No. 5: Building Automation Controls: In lieu of open specification, provide basis-of-design product as sole source.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided for compliance with LEED requirements.
- c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect's standard form.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within 10 business days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect, with approval from the Owner and DOE may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 5. Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for Schools" for administrative requirements governing submittal of cost breakdown information required for sustainable design documentation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

3. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract, as described in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 4. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and Department of Education, and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 23rd of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit five signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706.
 5. AIA Document G706A.
 6. AIA Document G707.
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.
 - 4. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for coordinating the Work with Owner's Commissioning Authority.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- C. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

Note: Architect's electronic files will not be available for use in coordination drawings.

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, kitchen, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, kitchen, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.

5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts, air handlers, terminal units, boiler plant equipment, control panels, and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations, including dimensions.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations, including dimensions.
 - d. Location and dimensions of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations and dimensions of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format and PDF format.
- 1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect or Construction Manager of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- 1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES
- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's BIM model or CAD drawing digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. Web-Based Project Software: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.

- f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
2. Provide up to seven web-based Project software user licenses for use of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and Architect's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Architect's office for web-based Project software users.
 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Architect. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
 4. Provide one of the following web-based Project software packages under their current published licensing agreements:
 - a. Autodesk; Constructware.
 - b. Corecon Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Meridian Systems; Prolog.
 - d. Newforma, Inc.
 - e. Procore Technologies, Inc.
 - f. Submittal Exchange.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Architect will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Sustainable design requirements.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect, and Owner's Commissioning Authority of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Sustainable design requirements.
 - i. Review of mockups.
 - j. Possible conflicts.
 - k. Compatibility requirements.
 - l. Time schedules.
 - m. Weather limitations.
 - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - o. Warranty requirements.
 - p. Compatibility of materials.
 - q. Acceptability of substrates.
 - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Space and access limitations.
 - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - v. Installation procedures.
 - w. Coordination with other work.
 - x. Required performance results.
 - y. Protection of adjacent work.
 - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the

- meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
 - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at biweekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.

- 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Change Orders.
 - 16) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Daily construction reports.
 - 5. Material location reports.
 - 6. Site condition reports.
 - 7. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Cost Loading: The allocation of the schedule of values for completing an activity as scheduled. The sum of costs for all activities must equal the total Contract Sum.
- C. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- F. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- G. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 2. PDF file.
 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from the Notice to Proceed until most recent Application for Payment.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- H. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

- I. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
 - 1. Use Microsoft Project, Primavera, Meridian Prolog, or the Scheduling component of Project website software specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," for current Windows operating system.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - a. Structural steel.
 - b. Curtainwall and aluminum window framing.
 - c. Major mechanical equipment.
 - d. Lighting.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- e. Switchgear.
 - f. Materials with procurement duration over 90 days.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
 5. Commissioning Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for commissioning.
 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 011000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Completion of bus loop, parking, and athletic field.
 - g. Substantial Completion.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion, and the following interim milestones:
1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 2. Completion of structural steel erection.
 3. Weathertight building envelope.
 4. Final demolition of existing school.
 5. Parking and bus loop completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.8 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.9 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.10 CPM SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 - 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule to coordinate with the Contract Time.
- C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the startup network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing and inspection.
 - j. Commissioning.
 - k. Punch list and final completion.
 - l. Activities occurring following final completion.
2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall Project schedule.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
 1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Main events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Identification of activities that have changed.
2. Changes in early and late start dates.
3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
5. Changes in the critical path.
6. Changes in total float or slack time.
7. Changes in the Contract Time.

1.11 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Unusual events.
11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Emergency procedures.
14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
15. Change Orders received and implemented.
16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
17. Services connected and disconnected.
18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
19. Partial completions and occupancies.
20. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:

1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.

C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for photographic documentation before building demolition operations commence.
 - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.
 - 5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for photographic documentation before site clearing operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based project software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in web-based project software site:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.

- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Date photograph was taken.
- f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
- g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time and GPS location data from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date, Project area, and sequential numbering suffix.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, commencement of demolition, and starting construction, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
 - 1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 100 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting preconstruction photographs, periodic construction photographs, and final completion construction photographs.
- 5. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 6. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 7. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 8. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 9. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
- 10. Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for Schools" for sustainable design submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled date of fabrication.
 - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.

7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit five paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using AIA Document G810 transmittal form.

E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - b. Prepare and submit physical samples required by individual specifications as a complete package for materials. Review time shall commence from the date of receipt of the following:
 - 1) Exterior finishes.
 - 2) Interior finishes.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 - 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

- a. Five opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.
 - b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 8. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
 1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp or indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.10 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action.
- B. Actions taken by indication on Project software website have the following meanings:
 - 1. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
 - a. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Reviewed," the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - b. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Furnish as Corrected," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
 - c. Return for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
 - 1) Do not use, or all others to use, submittals marked "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit" at the Project Site or elsewhere Work is in progress.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- d. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, the Architect will return the submittal marked “Action Not Required.”

- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

- F. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

- G. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, Commissioning Authority, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
1. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.
- 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements:** If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** For integrated exterior mockups.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 - 3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.
- C. **Delegated-Design Services Submittal:** In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Contractor's Quality-Control Plan:** For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- C. **Qualification Data:** For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- D. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.
 - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager shall not have other Project responsibilities.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by Commissioning Authority.

- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.9 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- H. **Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens and test assemblies, and mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect and Commissioning Authority, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. **Mockups:** Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
 - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup according to approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual Specification Sections, along with supporting materials. Comply with requirements in "Mockups" Paragraph.

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Commissioning Authority and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. **Associated Contractor Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- H. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
1. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Commissioning Authority, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.12 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency or special inspector as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect and Commissioning Authority with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's, Commissioning Authority's, reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as

possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 - 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 - 24. APA - Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 - 25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 - 26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
34. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
38. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
39. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
40. AWWPA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
41. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
42. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
43. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
44. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
45. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
46. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
47. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
48. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
49. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
50. CE - Conformite Europeenne; <http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/>
51. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
52. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; www.ce.org.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; www.csa.ca.
65. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); www.csa-international.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
69. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

70. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
71. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
72. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
73. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
74. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
75. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
76. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
77. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
78. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
79. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
80. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
81. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
82. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
83. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
84. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
85. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
86. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
87. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
88. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
89. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
90. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
91. GANA - Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
92. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
93. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
94. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
95. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
96. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
97. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
98. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
99. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
100. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
101. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
102. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
103. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
104. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
105. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
106. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
107. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
108. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
109. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
110. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
111. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
112. IGSHA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
113. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

114. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
115. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
116. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
117. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
118. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
119. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
120. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
121. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
122. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
123. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
124. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
125. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
126. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
127. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
128. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
129. MIA - Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
130. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
131. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
132. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
133. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
134. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
135. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
136. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
137. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
138. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
139. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
140. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
141. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
142. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
143. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
144. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
145. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
146. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
147. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
148. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
149. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
150. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
151. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
152. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
153. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
154. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
155. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
156. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
157. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

158. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
159. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
160. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
161. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
162. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
163. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); <http://www.plasa.org>.
164. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
165. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
166. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
167. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
168. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
169. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
170. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
171. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
172. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
173. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
174. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
175. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
176. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
177. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
178. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
179. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
180. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
181. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
182. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
183. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
184. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
185. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
186. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
187. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
188. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
189. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
190. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
191. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
192. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
193. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
194. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
195. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
196. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; <http://www.ul.com>.
197. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
198. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
199. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
200. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
201. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

202. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
203. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
204. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
205. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
206. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
207. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
4. DOD - Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
5. DOE - Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
6. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
7. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
8. FG - Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
9. GSA - General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
10. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
11. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
12. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
13. SD - Department of State; www.state.gov.
14. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
16. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
17. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
18. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
19. USPS - United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.

E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 2. DSCC - Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 3. FED-STD - Federal Standard; (See FS).
 4. FS - Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 5. USAB - United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 6. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).
 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; www.cal-iaq.org.
 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservation.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014535 - SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Perform the Special Inspection for structural system components and other items as specified. Special Inspector personnel shall be in addition to the quality control inspections and inspectors required elsewhere. Special inspection program shall be under direction of licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Maine.
- B. Continuous Special Inspection: Continuous special inspection is the full time observation of the work by the Special Inspector present in the work area whenever work is being performed. Perform continuous special inspection where specified for items as shown on the drawings.
- C. Periodic Special Inspection: Periodic special inspection is the intermittent observation of the work by a Special Inspector present in the work area while work is being performed. The intermittent observation periods shall be: at times of significant work; recurrent over the complete work period; and total at least 25 percent of the total work time. Perform periodic special inspection where specified for items as shown on the drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of the Construction Contract Clauses, Section 007213 "General Conditions" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Special Inspector: Certification attesting that the licensed Professional Engineer and Special Inspector is qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the specified Special Inspections. Information, which provides evidence of the knowledge and experience necessary to qualify a person as a Special Inspector for the category of work being certified, shall accompany the qualification.
 - 2. Quality Assurance Plan: A copy of the Quality Assurance Plan covered by a certificate indicating that the plan meets the content specified in this section. Submit plan not less than 10 days prior to the preconstruction meeting.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PLAN

- A. Develop a quality assurance plan containing the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. A list of all items that require quality assurance Special Inspection and testing, including the type, frequency, extent, and duration of the special inspection for each item on this list.
2. A list of all items that require quality assurance testing, including the type and frequency of testing for each item on this list.
3. The content, distribution, and frequency of special inspection reports.
4. The content, distribution, and frequency of testing reports.
5. The procedures, controls, and people used within the Contractor's organization to develop, sign, and distribute Special Inspection and Testing reports along with the position title and pertinent qualifications of all Contractor personnel involved.

1.5 SPECIAL INSPECTOR

- A. Use a Special Inspector to perform Special Inspections required by this section. The Special Inspector is a person employed by the Contractor and approved by the Owner as being qualified by knowledge and experience to perform the Special Inspection for the category of work being constructed. Special Inspectors shall perform their duties independent from the construction quality control staff employed by the Contractor. More than one Special Inspector may be required to provide the varied knowledge and experience necessary to adequately inspect all of the categories of work requiring Special Inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF INSPECTIONS

- A. Perform Special Inspections for the following:
 1. Reinforcing Steel: Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the placement of reinforcing steel and anchor rods in foundation walls, footings, slabs, elevated slabs, and piers.
 2. Structural Concrete: Continuous special inspection during and on completion of the placement of concrete in foundation walls, footings, slabs, elevated slabs, and piers.
 3. Reinforced Masonry: Periodic special inspection during the preparation of mortar, the laying of masonry units, and placement of reinforcement and embedded anchor rods and plates prior to placement of grout. Continuous special inspection during grouting, consolidation and reconsolidation.
 4. Structural Steel and Steel Deck: Continuous special inspection for all structural welding, except that periodic special inspection is permitted for single-pass or resistance welds provided the qualifications of the welder and the welding electrodes are inspected at the beginning of the work and all welds are inspected for compliance with the approved construction documents at the completion of welding. Periodic special inspection in accordance with AISC 360 for the installation of bolts except that bolts not required to be

fully tensioned need not be inspected for bolt tension, other than to ensure that the plies of the connected elements have been brought into snug contact. Special inspection of stair fabrication facilities is not required.

5. Cold Formed Curtainwall Framing: Periodic special inspection during and upon completion of the metal stud framing including verification of materials used, stud size and spacing, header sizes, connections, and attachment to building structure.
6. Architectural Components: Perform special inspection of the architectural components ensuring that the methods of anchoring and fastening indicated on the drawings are being complied with at the onset of construction of the components, and that the specified or shown number, spacing, and types of fasteners were actually installed. Special inspection for architectural components shall be as follows:
 - a. Periodic special inspection during the erection and fastening of exterior cladding and interior nonloadbearing partition walls.
 - b. Periodic special inspection during the anchorage of suspended ceilings.

3.2 TESTING

- A. The special inspector(s) shall be responsible for verifying that the testing requirements are performed by an approved testing agency for compliance with the following, where shown on the drawings:
 1. Reinforcing Steel: Special testing of reinforcing steel shall be as follows:
 - a. Examine certified mill test reports for each shipment of reinforcing steel used in reinforced concrete and reinforced masonry walls. The special inspector shall determine conformance with the construction documents.
 2. Structural Concrete: Verify that samples of structural concrete obtained at the project site, along with all material components obtained at the batch plant, have been tested in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318 and comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.
 3. Reinforced Masonry: Verify that all quality assurance testing of masonry along with all material components is in accordance with the requirements of ACI 530/530.1 and complies with all acceptance provisions contained therein.
 4. Structural Steel:
 - a. Verify that all quality assurance testing needed to confirm required material properties contained in Section 051200 "Structural Steel" has been done in accordance with applicable provisions in AISC 341 and AISC 360 and that the test results comply with all acceptance provisions contained therein.

3.3 REPORTING AND COMPLIANCE PROCEDURES

- A. On the first day of each month, furnish to the Owner five copies of the combined progress reports of the special inspector's observations listing all special inspections of construction or reviews of testing performed during that month, noting all uncorrected deficiencies, and describing the corrections made both to these deficiencies and to previously reported

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by all special inspectors who performed special inspections of construction or reviewed testing during that month, regardless of whether they reported any deficiencies. Each monthly report shall be signed by the Contractor.

- B. At completion of construction, each special inspector shall prepare and sign a final report attesting that all work they inspected and all testing and test reports they reviewed were completed in accordance with the approved construction documents and that deficiencies identified were satisfactorily corrected. Submit a combined final report containing the signed final reports of all the special inspectors. Sign the combined final report attesting that all final reports of special inspectors that performed work to comply with these construction documents are contained therein, and that the Contractor has reviewed and approved all of the individual inspector's final reports. Final report shall be sealed by licensed Professional Engineer overseeing Special Inspection Program.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.
 - 2. Section 011200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for responsibilities for temporary facilities and controls for projects utilizing multiple contracts.
 - 3. Section 312319 "Dewatering" for disposal of ground water at Project site.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's Representative, Architect, Clerk of the Works, DOE Representatives, construction forces, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 10 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- E. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- F. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- G. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- H. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- I. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- J. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top rails.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- C. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Clerk of the Works, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Provide private office for Clerk of the Works in addition to those needed for construction personnel. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 12 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.

- b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 1. Install electric power service underground unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install two land based telephone lines for each field office.
 1. Provide one telephone line for Owner's use.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.
 - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
 - e. Architect's office.
 - f. Owner's representative's office.
 - g. Engineers' offices.
 - h. Owner's office.
 - i. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary internet service in common-use facilities available to Owner, Architect, and Clerk-of-the-Works.
 1. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 3 Mbps upload and 15 Mbps download speeds at each computer.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Planned Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
 2. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 3. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 4. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel. Coordinate location of temporary parking area with Owner and Architect. Within limits of construction area. Existing parking facilities are not available or permitted for contractor use.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
1. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 2. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Elevator Use: Use of elevators is not permitted.
- K. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- L. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Section 311000 "Site Clearing."
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations and as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:

1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 24 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary site fencing.
 - 2. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for removing existing trees and shrubs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at a height 6 inches above the ground for trees up to and including 4-inch size at this height and as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.
- B. Caliper (DBH): Diameter breast height; diameter of a trunk as measured by a diameter tape or the average of the smallest and largest diameters at a height 54 inches above the ground line for trees with caliper of 8 inches or greater as measured at a height of 12 inches above the ground.
- C. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction and indicated on Drawings as defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Tree-service firm's personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - b. Arborist's responsibilities.

- c. Quality-control program.
- d. Coordination of Work and equipment movement with the locations of protection zones.
- e. Trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
- f. Field quality control.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and locations of protection-zone fencing and signage, showing relation of equipment-movement routes and material storage locations with protection zones.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and assembly of protection-zone fencing and signage.
 - 3. Indicate extent of trenching by hand or with air spade within protection zones.
- D. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
 - 1. Species and size of tree.
 - 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
 - 3. Reason for pruning.
 - 4. Description of pruning to be performed.
 - 5. Description of maintenance following pruning.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For arborist and tree service firm.
- C. Certification: From arborist, certifying that trees indicated to remain have been protected during construction according to recognized standards and that trees were promptly and properly treated and repaired when damaged.
- D. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- E. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

F. Quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA or Licensed arborist in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Prepare a written program to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow procedures and handle materials and equipment during the Work without damaging trees and plantings. Include dimensioned diagrams for placement of protection zone fencing and signage, the arborist's and tree-service firm's responsibilities, instructions given to workers on the use and care of protection zones, and enforcement of requirements for protection zones.
- D. Tree Pruning Standard: Comply with ANSI A300 (Part I), "Tree, Shrub, and Other Wood Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices (Pruning)."

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 2. Moving or parking vehicles or equipment.
 3. Foot traffic.
 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 5. Impoundment of water.
 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.
- D. Warranties: Preserved vegetation that shows signs of construction damage within a one year period following construction, including but not limited to, bark damage or excessive root damage, grade changes other than those originally indicated in the approved grading plan, soil compaction due to heavy equipment traversing closely, or general decline due to mechanical or natural conditions shall be rejected and shall be replaced prior to the release of any defect guarantee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill Soil: Planting soil of suitable moisture content and granular texture for placing around tree; free of stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Planting Soil: Planting soil as specified in Section 329115 "Soil Preparation (Performance Specification)."
- B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood.
 - 2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum.
 - 3. Color: Natural.
- C. Protection-Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements: Previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Chain-Link Protection-Zone Fencing: Galvanized-steel fencing fabricated from minimum 2-inch opening, 0.148-inch-diameter wire chain-link fabric; with pipe posts, minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts, and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts; with 0.177-inch-diameter top and bottom tension wire; with tie wires, hog ring ties, and other accessories for a complete fence system.
 - a. Height: 72 inches minimum.
- D. Protection-Zone Signage: Shop-fabricated, rigid plastic or metal sheet with attachment holes prepunched and reinforced; legibly printed with nonfading lettering and as follows:
 - 1. Size and Text: 12 inch by 18 inch sign stating "TREE PROTECTION ZONE – KEEP OUT."
 - 2. Lettering: 3-inch-high minimum, red characters on white background.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

- C. Do not commence work inside or within 10 feet of tree protection zones until shop drawings and tree pruning schedule have been approved by the Architect and authorities having jurisdiction. Prior to the onset of any construction, including site work, the City of Portland Department of Public Services, or their designee, shall inspect all installed protective barriers.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. Tie a 1-inch blue vinyl tape around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Tree-Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated. Do not exceed indicated thickness of mulch.
 - 1. Apply 4-inch uniform thickness of organic mulch unless otherwise indicated. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of tree trunks.

3.3 PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection-Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering protected areas except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
 - 1. Chain-Link Fencing: Install to comply with ASTM F 567 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
 - 3. Access Gates: Install where required for access; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly; free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Protection-Zone Signage: Install protection-zone signage in visibly prominent locations in a manner approved by Architect. Install one sign spaced approximately every 20 feet on protection-zone fencing, but no fewer than four signs with each facing a different direction.
- C. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- D. Maintain protection-zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.

1. Do not remove protection-zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
2. Temporary access is permitted subject to preapproval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Trenching within Protection Zones: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, excavate under or around tree roots by hand or with air spade, or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots.
- C. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3 inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- D. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune tree roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune roots as follows:
 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut Ends: Do not paint cut root ends.
 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 5. Backfill as soon as possible according to requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune tree roots flush with the edge of the protection zone by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation.
- C. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand or with air spade to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to tree root systems. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil to expose roots. Cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction. Prune branches as directed by arborist.
 - 1. Prune to remove only broken, dying, or dead branches unless otherwise indicated. Do not prune for shape unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Do not remove or reduce living branches to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system.
 - 3. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1).
- B. Unless otherwise directed by arborist and acceptable to Architect, do not cut tree leaders.
- C. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
- D. Do not paint or apply sealants to wounds.
- E. Provide subsequent maintenance pruning during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
- F. Tie up branches that are required to remain but extend beyond the protection zone.
- G. Chip removed branches and stockpile in areas approved by Architect.

3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 6 inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with backfill soil. Place backfill soil in a single uncompacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
 - 1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
 - 2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours according to arborist's written instructions.
 - 3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
 - 1. Small Trees: Provide new trees of same size as those being replaced for each tree that measures between 10 inches and 15 inches in caliper size. Replacement tree species shall be selected by Architect from City of Portland native species list.
 - 2. Large Trees: Provide two new tree(s) of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measures more than 16 inches in caliper size.
 - a. Species: As selected by Architect from City of Portland approved native species list.

- C. Excess Mulch: Rake mulched area within protection zones, being careful not to injure roots. Rake to loosen and remove mulch that exceeds a 4-inch uniform thickness to remain.

- D. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Arborist, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36 inches to tree trunk. Drill 2-inch-diameter holes a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches o.c. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augered soil and sand.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash, and debris (including chipped branches stockpiled but not utilized by end of construction, unless desired by City to remain) and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but

inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:

- a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on

product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers.

Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
6. Progress cleaning.
7. Starting and adjusting.
8. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Prior to submitting cutting and patching plan, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affecting by cutting and patching operations.
 2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- D. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.
- E. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.

6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements."
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
 - 2. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for disposition of waste resulting from partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements, and for disposition of hazardous waste.
 - 3. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.
 - 4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for disposition of waste resulting from site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.

- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 95 percent by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:

- 1. Demolition Waste:

- a. Asphalt paving.
- b. Concrete.
- c. Concrete reinforcing steel.
- d. Brick.
- e. Concrete masonry units.
- f. Wood studs.
- g. Wood joists.
- h. Plywood and oriented strand board.
- i. Wood paneling.
- j. Wood trim.
- k. Structural and miscellaneous steel.
- l. Rough hardware.
- m. Roofing.
- n. Insulation.
- o. Doors and frames.
- p. Door hardware.
- q. Windows.
- r. Glazing.
- s. Metal studs.
- t. Gypsum board.
- u. Acoustical tile and panels.
- v. Carpet.
- w. Carpet pad.
- x. Demountable partitions.
- y. Equipment.
- z. Cabinets.
- aa. Plumbing fixtures.
- bb. Piping.
- cc. Supports and hangers.
- dd. Valves.
- ee. Sprinklers.
- ff. Mechanical equipment.
- gg. Refrigerants.
- hh. Electrical conduit.
- ii. Copper wiring.
- jj. Lighting fixtures.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- kk. Lamps.
- ll. Ballasts.
- mm. Electrical devices.
- nn. Switchgear and panelboards.
- oo. Transformers.

2. Construction Waste:

- a. Masonry and CMU.
- b. Lumber.
- c. Wood sheet materials.
- d. Wood trim.
- e. Metals.
- f. Roofing.
- g. Insulation.
- h. Carpet and pad.
- i. Gypsum board.
- j. Piping.
- k. Electrical conduit.
- l. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in "General" Paragraph above, salvage or recycle 100 percent of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
 - 1) Paper.
 - 2) Cardboard.
 - 3) Boxes.
 - 4) Plastic sheet and film.
 - 5) Polystyrene packaging.
 - 6) Wood crates.
 - 7) Plastic pails.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit report. Use form acceptable to Architect. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Generation point of waste.
 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- H. **LEED Submittal**: Submit documentation to USGBC, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met. Respond to questions and requests from USGBC regarding construction waste management and disposal until the USGBC has made its determination on the Project's LEED certification application. Document correspondence with USGBC as informational submittals.
- I. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator and refrigerant recovery technician.
- J. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of projects with similar requirements.
1. **Firm employs a LEED**-Accredited Professional, certified by the USGBC, as waste management coordinator.
 2. Waste management coordinator may also serve as LEED coordinator.

- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
 - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements in this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site-clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Use form acceptable to Architect. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Use form acceptable to Architect. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.

6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
 1. Comply with operation, termination, and removal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
 1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area off-site.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- H. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.

3.3 RECYCLING, DEMOLITION, AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
- D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.

2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphalt Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 1-1/2-inch size.
- C. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 1. Pulverize masonry to maximum 1-inch size.
 2. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- D. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- F. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Separate organic and glass-fiber asphalt shingles and felts. Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- H. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- I. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- J. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
 1. Store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- K. Carpet Tile: Remove debris, trash, and adhesive.

1. Stack tile on pallet and store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- L. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- M. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Remove waste materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

D. Disposal: Remove waste materials from Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3.7 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Form CWM-1 for construction waste identification.
- B. Form CWM-2 for demolition waste identification.
- C. Form CWM-3 for construction waste reduction work plan.
- D. Form CWM-4 for demolition waste reduction work plan.
- E. Form CWM-5 cost/revenue analysis of construction waste reduction work plan.
- F. Form CWM-6 cost/revenue analysis of demolition waste reduction work plan.
- G. Form CWM-7 for construction waste
- H. Form CWM-8 for demolition waste.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting final completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 3. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 4. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- C. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- D. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- D. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in one of the following formats:
 - a. MS Excel electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
 - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
5. Product maintenance manuals.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Section 019113 "General Commissioning Requirements" for verification and compilation of data into operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 1. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect and Commissioning Authority will return copy with comments.
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

- b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 1. Type of emergency.
 2. Emergency instructions.
 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 1. Fire.
 2. Flood.
 3. Gas leak.
 4. Water leak.
 5. Power failure.
 6. Water outage.

7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.

5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three sets of prints.

- 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy and annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- C. Qualification Data: For facilitator, instructor, and videographer.
- D. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- E. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.

- g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.9 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least fourteen days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD modewith vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive and by uploading to web-based Project software site.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to Project Manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based on name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.

4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the equipment demonstration and training recording that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project Manual table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. Email address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 018113.23 - SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS - LEED 2009 FOR SCHOOLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with certain prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain "LEED 2009 for Schools New Construction and Major Renovations" (LEED for Schools) a minimum of Silver certification based on USGBC's "LEED for Schools."
 - 1. Specific requirements for LEED are also included in other Sections.
 - 2. Some LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on product selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
 - 3. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section for information only.
 - a. Some LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Architect's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
 - b. More credits than the minimum for silver certification have been specified to provide flexibility in certification and the potential for a higher certification level.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. LEED: USGBC's "LEED 2009 for Schools New Construction & Major Renovations."
 - 1. Definitions that are a part of "LEED 2009 for Schools New Construction & Major Renovations" (LEED for Schools) apply to this Section.
- B. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- C. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. "Postconsumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
2. "Preconsumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials, such as rework, regrind, or scrap, generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Review LEED requirements and action plans for meeting requirements.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Respond to questions and requests from Architect and the USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the Project's LEED certification application. Document responses as informational submittals.
- B. Submit documentation to USGBC and respond to questions and requests from USGBC regarding LEED credits that are the responsibility of the Contractor, that depend on product selection or product qualities, or that depend on Contractor's procedures until the USGBC has made its determination on the Project's LEED certification application.
 1. Document correspondence with USGBC as informational submittals.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. General: Submit additional sustainable design submittals required by other Specification Sections.
- C. Sustainable design submittals are in addition to other submittals.
 1. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, include an additional copy with other submittal as a record copy of compliance with indicated LEED requirements instead of separate sustainable design submittal. Mark additional copy "Sustainable design submittal."
- D. Sustainable Design Documentation Submittals:
 1. Credit EA 5: Product data and wiring diagrams for sensors and data collection system used to provide continuous metering of building energy-consumption performance over time.

2. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
3. Credit MR 4: Product data for recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
4. Credit MR 5: Product data for regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
5. Credit IEQ 3.1:
 - a. Construction indoor-air-quality (IAQ) management plan.
 - b. Product data for temporary filtration media.
 - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy.
 - d. Construction Documentation: Six photographs at each of three different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
6. Credit IEQ 3.2:
 - a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures, including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
 - b. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy.
7. Credit IEQ 4: Laboratory test reports for the following products and systems installed inside the weatherproofing system, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - a. Adhesives and sealants.
 - b. Paints and coatings.
 - c. Composite wood and agrifiber products.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For LEED coordinator.
- C. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for materials used for Project. Costs exclude labor, overhead, and profit. Include breakout of costs for the following categories of items:
 1. Furniture.
 2. Plumbing.
 3. Mechanical.
 4. Electrical.
 5. Specialty items, such as elevators and equipment.

6. Wood-based construction materials.
- D. Sustainable Design Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within 60 days of date established for commencement of the Work, indicating how the following requirements will be met:
1. Credit MR 2: Waste management plan complying with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 2. Credit MR 4: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, postconsumer recycled content, and preconsumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
 3. Credit MR 5: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
 4. Credit IEQ 3.1: Construction IAQ management plan.
- E. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with sustainable design action plans.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. LEED Coordinator: Engage an experienced LEED-accredited professional to coordinate LEED requirements. LEED coordinator may also serve as waste management coordinator.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Provide products and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits required in this Section. Although other Sections may specify some requirements that contribute to these LEED credits, the Contractor shall provide additional materials and procedures necessary to obtain LEED credits indicated.

2.2 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 4: Building materials shall have recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content for Project constitutes a minimum of 20 percent of cost of materials used for Project.
1. Cost of postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing the weight of postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content in the item by the total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.
 2. Do not include plumbing, mechanical and electrical components, and specialty items, such as elevators and equipment in the calculation.

2.3 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Credit MR 5: Not less than 20 percent of building materials, by cost, shall be regional materials.

2.4 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. Credit IEQ 4: The following products and systems, where installed inside the weatherproofing system, shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
1. Adhesives and sealants.
 2. Paints and coatings.
 3. Flooring systems.
 4. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
 5. Ceilings and wall systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 NONSMOKING BUILDING

- A. Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit MR 2: Comply with Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION IAQ MANAGEMENT

- A. Credit IEQ 3.1: Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction."
1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls," install MERV 8 filter media according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
 2. Replace air filters immediately prior to occupancy.

3.4 IAQ ASSESSMENT

- A. Flush-Out:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. After construction ends, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, perform a building flush-out by supplying a total volume of 14000 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 deg F and a relative humidity of no higher than 60 percent.
2. If occupancy is desired prior to flush-out completion, the space may be occupied following delivery of a minimum of 3500 cu. ft. of outdoor air per sq. ft. of floor area to the space. Once a space is occupied, it shall be ventilated at a minimum rate of 0.30 cfm per sq. ft. of outside air or the design minimum outside air rate, whichever is greater. During each day of the flush-out period, ventilation shall begin a minimum of three hours prior to occupancy and continue during occupancy. These conditions shall be maintained until a total of 14000 cu. ft./sq. ft. of outside air has been delivered to the space.

B. Air-Quality Testing: Engage testing agency to perform the following:

1. Conduct baseline IAQ testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air," and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's "Reference Guide for Green Building Design and Construction."
2. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
 - a. Formaldehyde: 27 ppb.
 - b. Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m.
 - c. Total Volatile Organic Compounds: 500 micrograms/cu. m.
 - d. 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 micrograms/cu. m.
 - e. Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels.
3. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting noncomplying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
4. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
 - a. All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours, and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside-air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
 - b. Building shall have all interior finishes installed, including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Nonfixed furnishings, such as workstations and partitions, are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
 - c. Number of sampling locations will vary depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and shall include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- d. Air samples shall be collected between 3 and 6 feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four-hour period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 019113 - GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Owner's Project Requirements and Basis-of-Design documentation are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General requirements for coordinating and scheduling commissioning.
 - 2. Commissioning meetings.
 - 3. Commissioning reports.
 - 4. Use of test equipment, instrumentation, and tools for commissioning.
 - 5. Construction checklists, including, but not limited to, installation checks, startup, performance tests, and performance test demonstration.
 - 6. Commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstration.
 - 7. Adjusting, verifying, and documenting identified systems and assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedures requirements for commissioning.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion submittal requirements.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal.
 - 4. Section 230800 "Commissioning of HVAC" for technical commissioning requirements for HVAC.
- C. Sustainable Design Requirements: Work included in this specification shall conform to the US Green Building Council LEED requirements listed in Section 018113.23 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for Schools."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acceptance Criteria: Threshold of acceptable work quality or performance specified for a commissioning activity, including, but not limited to, construction checklists, performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests and commissioning test demonstrations.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Basis-of-Design Document: A document prepared by Owner, Architect, or Commissioning Authority that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to comply with Owner's Project Requirements and to suit applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.
- C. Commissioning Authority: An entity engaged by Owner, and identified in Section 011000 "Summary," to evaluate Commissioning-Process Work.
- D. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Authority, that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of commissioning.
- E. Commissioning: A quality-focused process for verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, and tested to comply with Owner's Project Requirements. The requirements specified here are limited to the construction phase commissioning activities. The scope of commissioning is defined in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Construction Phase Commissioning Completion: The stage of completion and acceptance of commissioning when resolution of deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning and retesting until acceptable results are obtained has been accomplished. Owner will establish in writing the date Construction Phase Commissioning Completion is achieved. See Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion submittal requirements.
 - 1. Commissioning is complete when the work specified in this Section and related Sections has been completed and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Completion of tests and acceptance of test results.
 - b. Resolution of issues, as verified by retests performed and documented with acceptance of retest results.
 - c. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - d. Completion and acceptance of submittals and reports.
- G. Owner's Project Requirements: A document written by Owner, Architect, or Commissioning Authority that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated, including Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- H. Owner's Witness: Commissioning Authority, Owner's Project Manager, or Architect-designated witness authorized to authenticate test demonstration data and to sign completed test data forms.
- I. "Systems," "Assemblies," "Subsystems," "Equipment," and "Components": Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, assemblies, subsystems, equipment, and components.
- J. Test: Performance tests, performance test demonstrations, commissioning tests, and commissioning test demonstrations.
- K. Sampling Procedures and Tables for Inspection by Attributes: As defined in ASQ Z1.4.

1.4 COMPENSATION

- A. Should Architect, Commissioning Authority, other Owner's witness, or Owner's staff perform additional services or incur additional expenses due to actions of Contractor listed below, compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses.
 - 1. Failure to provide timely notice of commissioning activities schedule changes.
 - 2. Failure to meet acceptance criteria for test demonstrations.
- B. Contractor shall compensate Owner for such additional services and expenses per the Bureau of General Services' published rates.

1.5 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s):
 - 1. Commissioning Coordinator: A person or entity employed by Contractor to manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning.
 - 2. Project superintendent and other employees that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
 - 3. Subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists that Contractor may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
 - 4. Appointed team members shall have the authority to act on behalf of the entity they represent.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
 - 1. Commissioning authority, plus consultants that Commissioning Authority may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
 - 2. Owner representative(s), facility operations and maintenance personnel, plus other employees, separate contractors, and consultants that Owner may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.
 - 3. Architect, plus employees and consultants that Architect may deem appropriate for a particular portion of the commissioning.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submittal procedures general requirements for commissioning.
- C. Commissioning Plan Information:
 - 1. List of Contractor-appointed commissioning team members to include specific personnel and subcontractors to the performance of the various commissioning requirements.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Schedule of commissioning activities, integrated with the construction schedule. Comply with requirements in Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for construction schedule general requirements for commissioning.
 3. Contractor personnel and subcontractors to participate in each test.
 4. List of instrumentation required for each test to include identification of parties that will provide instrumentation for each test.
- D. Commissioning schedule.
- E. Two-week look-ahead schedules.
- F. Commissioning Coordinator Letter of Authority:
1. Within 10 days after approval of Commissioning Coordinator qualifications, submit a letter of authority for Commissioning Coordinator, signed by a principal of Contractor's firm. Letter shall authorize Commissioning Coordinator to do the following:
 - a. Make inspections required for commissioning.
 - b. Coordinate, schedule, and manage commissioning of Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
 - c. Obtain documentation required for commissioning from Contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers.
 - d. Report issues, delayed resolution of issues, schedule conflicts, and lack of cooperation or expertise on the part of members of the commissioning team.
- G. Commissioning Coordinator Qualification Data: For entity coordinating Contractor's commissioning activities to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.
1. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- H. List test instrumentation, equipment, and monitoring devices. Include the following information:
1. Make, model, serial number, and application for each instrument, equipment, and monitoring device.
 2. Brief description of intended use.
 3. Calibration record showing the following:
 - a. Calibration agency, including name and contact information.
 - b. Last date of calibration.
 - c. Range of values for which calibration is valid.
 - d. Certification of accuracy.
 - e. N.I.S.T. traceability certification for calibration equipment.
 - f. Due date of the next calibration.
- I. Test Reports:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Pre-Startup Report: Prior to start up of equipment or a system, submit signed, completed construction checklists.
2. Test Data Reports: At the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit test data for tests performed.
3. Commissioning Issues Reports: Daily, at the end of each day in which tests are conducted, submit commissioning issue reports for tests for which acceptable results were not achieved.
4. Weekly Progress Report: Weekly, at the end of each week in which tests are conducted, submit a progress report.
5. Data Trend Logs: Submit data trend logs at the end of the trend log period.
6. System Alarm Logs: Daily, at the start of days following a day in which tests were performed, submit print-out of log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed.

J. Construction Checklists:

1. Material checks.
2. Installation checks.
3. Startup procedures, where required.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Commissioning Report:

1. At Construction Phase Commissioning Completion, include the following:
 - a. Pre-startup reports.
 - b. Approved test procedures.
 - c. Test data forms, completed and signed.
 - d. Progress reports.
 - e. Commissioning issues report log.
 - f. Commissioning issues reports showing resolution of issues.
 - g. Correspondence or other documents related to resolution of issues.
 - h. Other reports required by commissioning.
 - i. List unresolved issues and reasons they remain unresolved and should be exempted from the requirements for Construction Phase Commissioning Completion.
 - j. Report shall include commissioning work of Contractor.

B. Request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Commissioning Coordinator Qualifications:

1. Documented experience commissioning systems of similar complexity to those contained in these documents on at least three projects of similar scope and complexity.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Certification of commissioning process expertise. The following certifications are acceptable. Owner reserves the right to accept or reject certifications as evidence of qualification.
 - a. Certified Commissioning Professional, by Building Commissioning Association.
 - b. Commissioning Process Management Professional, by American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers.
 - c. Accredited Commissioning Process Authority Professional, by University of Wisconsin.
 - d. Accredited Commissioning Process Manager, by University of Wisconsin.
 - e. Accredited Green Commissioning Process Provider, by University of Wisconsin.

- B. Calibration Agency Qualifications: Certified by The American Association of Laboratory Accreditation that the calibration agency complies with minimum requirements of ISO/IEC 17025.

1.9 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Commissioning Authority Responsibilities: Comply with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

- A. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform the commissioning shall remain the property of Contractor unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Test equipment and instrumentation required to perform commissioning shall comply with the following criteria:
 1. Be manufactured for the purpose of testing and measuring tests for which they are being used and have an accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances required to determine acceptable performance.
 2. Calibrated and certified.
 - a. Calibration performed and documented by a qualified calibration agency according to national standards applicable to the tools and instrumentation being calibrated. Calibration shall be current according to national standards or within test equipment and instrumentation manufacturer's recommended intervals, whichever is more frequent, but not less than within six months of initial use on Project. Calibration tags permanently affixed.
 - b. Repair and recalibrate test equipment and instrumentation if dismantled, dropped, or damaged since last calibrated.
 3. Maintain test equipment and instrumentation.

4. Use test equipment and instrumentation only for testing or monitoring Work for which they are designed.

2.2 PROPRIETARY TEST EQUIPMENT, INSTRUMENTATION, AND TOOLS

- A. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools are those manufactured or prescribed by tested equipment manufacturer and required for work on its equipment as a condition of equipment warranty, or as otherwise required to service, repair, adjust, calibrate, or perform work on its equipment.
 1. Identify proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools required in the test equipment identification list submittal.
 2. Proprietary test equipment, instrumentation, and tools shall become the property of Owner at Substantial Completion.

2.3 REPORT FORMAT AND ORGANIZATION

- A. General Format and Organization:
 1. Bind report in three-ring binders.
 2. Label the front cover and spine of each binder with the report title, volume number, project name, Contractor's name, and date of report.
 3. Record report on compact disk.
 4. Electronic Data: Portable document format (PDF); a single file with outline-organized bookmarks for major and minor tabs and tab contents itemized for specific reports.
- B. Commissioning Report:
 1. Include a table of contents and an index to each test.
 2. Include major tabs for each Specification Section.
 3. Include minor tabs for each test.
 4. Within each minor tab, include the following:
 - a. Test specification.
 - b. Pre-startup reports.
 - c. Approved test procedures.
 - d. Test data forms, completed and signed.
 - e. Commissioning issue reports, showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues pertaining to a single test. Group data forms, commissioning issue reports showing resolution of issues, and documentation related to resolution of issues for each test repetition together within the minor tab, in reverse chronological order (most recent on top).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Review preliminary construction checklists and preliminary test procedures and data forms.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION CHECKLISTS (PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS)

- A. Construction checklists cannot modify or conflict with the Contract Documents.
- B. Create construction checklists based on actual systems and equipment to be included in Project.
- C. Material Checks: Compare specified characteristics and approved submittals with materials as received. Include factory tests and other evaluations, adjustments, and tests performed prior to shipment, if applicable.
 - 1. Services connection requirements, including configuration, size, location, and other pertinent characteristics.
 - 2. Included optional features.
 - 3. Delivery Receipt Check: Inspect and record physical condition of materials and equipment on delivery to Project site, including agreement with approved submittals, cleanliness and lack of damage.
 - 4. Installation Checks:
 - a. Location according to Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
 - b. Configuration.
 - c. Compliance with manufacturers' written installation instructions.
 - d. Attachment to structure.
 - e. Access clearance to allow for maintenance, service, repair, removal, and replacement without the need to disassemble or remove other equipment or building elements. Access coordinated with other building elements and equipment, including, but not limited to, ceiling and wall access panels, in a manner consistent with OSHA fall-protection regulations and safe work practices.
 - f. Utility connections are of the correct characteristics, as applicable.
 - g. Correct labeling and identification.
 - h. Startup Checks: Verify readiness of equipment to be energized. Include manufacturer's standard startup procedures and forms.
- D. Startup: Perform and document initial operation of equipment to prove that it is installed properly and operates as intended according to manufacturer's standard startup procedures, minimum.
- E. Performance Tests:
 - 1. Static Tests: As specified elsewhere, including, but not limited to, duct and pipe leakage tests, insulation-resistance tests, and water-penetration tests.
 - 2. Component Performance Tests: Tests evaluate the performance of an input or output of components under a full range of operating conditions.

3. Equipment and Assembly Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of equipment and assemblies under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
4. System Performance Tests: Test and evaluate performance of systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.
5. Intersystem Performance Tests: Test and evaluate the interface of different systems under a full range of operating conditions and loads.

F. Deferred Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed deferral of construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. When approved, deferred construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion:

1. Identify deferred construction checklists by number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed deferred construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each deferred construction checklist.

G. Delayed Construction Checklists: Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. When approved, delayed construction checklists may be completed after date of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion:

1. Identify delayed construction checklist by construction checklist number and title.
2. Provide a target schedule for completion of delayed construction checklists.
3. Written approval of proposed delayed construction checklists, including approved schedule of completion of each delayed construction checklist.

3.3 GENERAL EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS (FUNCTIONAL TESTING)

A. Schedule and coordinate commissioning with the construction schedule.

B. Perform activities identified in construction checklists, including tests, and document results of actions as construction proceeds.

C. Perform test demonstrations for Owner's witness. Unless otherwise indicated, demonstrate tests for 100 percent of work to which the test applies. In some instances, demonstration of a random sample of other than 100 percent of the results of a test is specified.

1. Where sampling is specified, the sampling plan and procedure for the test demonstration shall be determined using ASQ Z1.4.
2. The "lot size" in ASQ Z1.4 is the sum of the number of items to which the test demonstration applies, as described in the scope subparagraph of each test.
3. On determination of the sample size, the samples shall be selected randomly by Owner's witness at the time of the test demonstration.

4. Include in the Commissioning Plan a detailed list of the test demonstrations with lot and sample quantities for each test.
- D. Report test data and commissioning issue resolutions.
- E. Schedule personnel to participate in and perform Commissioning-Process Work.
- F. Installing contractors' commissioning responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Operating the equipment and systems they install during tests.
 2. In addition, installing contractors may be required to assist in tests of equipment and systems with which their work interfaces.

3.4 COMMISSIONING COORDINATOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Management and Coordination: Manage, schedule, and coordinate commissioning, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Coordinate with subcontractors on their commissioning responsibilities and activities.
 2. Obtain, assemble, and submit commissioning documentation.
 3. Conduct periodic on-site commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
 4. Develop and maintain the commissioning schedule. Integrate commissioning schedule into the construction schedule. Update schedule at specified intervals.
 5. Review and comment on preliminary test procedures and data forms.
 6. Report inconsistencies and issues in system operations.
 7. Verify that tests have been completed and results comply with acceptance criteria, and that equipment and systems are ready before scheduling test demonstrations.
 8. Direct and coordinate test demonstrations.
 9. Coordinate witnessing of test demonstrations by Owner's witness.
 10. Coordinate and manage training. Be present during training sessions to direct video recording, present training and direct the training presentations of others. Comply with requirements in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 11. Prepare and submit specified commissioning reports.
 12. Track commissioning issues until resolution and retesting is successfully completed.
 13. Retain original records of Commissioning-Process Work, organized as required for the commissioning report. Provide Owner's representative access to these records on request.
 14. Assemble and submit commissioning report.

3.5 COMMISSIONING TESTING

- A. Quality Control: Construction checklists, including tests, are quality-control tools designed to improve the functional quality of Project. Test demonstrations evaluate the effectiveness of Contractor's quality-control process.
- B. Owner's witness will be present to witness commissioning work requiring the signature of an owner's witness, including, but not limited to, test demonstrations. Owner's project manager will

coordinate attendance by Owner's witness with Contractor's published commissioning schedule. Owner's witness will provide no labor or materials in the commissioning work. The only function of Owner's witness will be to observe and comment on the progress and results of commissioning.

C. Construction Checklists:

1. Complete construction checklists as Work is completed.
2. Distribute construction checklists to installing contractors before they start work.
3. Installers:
 - a. Verify installation using approved construction checklists as Work proceeds.
 - b. Complete and sign construction checklists for work completed.

D. Installation Compliance Issues: Record as an installation compliance issue Work found to be incomplete, inaccessible, at variance with the Contract Documents, nonfunctional, or that does not comply with construction checklists. Record installation compliance issues on the construction checklist at the time they are identified. Record corrective action and how future Work should be modified before signing off the construction checklist.

E. Pre-Startup Audit: Prior to executing startup procedures, review completed installation checks to determine readiness for startup and operation. Report conditions, which, if left uncorrected, adversely impact the ability of systems or equipment to operate satisfactorily or to comply with acceptance criteria. Prepare pre-startup report for each system.

F. Test Procedures and Test Data Forms:

1. Test procedures shall define the step-by-step procedures to be used to execute tests and test demonstrations.
2. Test procedures shall be specific to the make, model, and application of the equipment and systems being tested.
3. Completed test data forms are the official records of the results of tests.
4. Commissioning Authority will provide to Contractor preliminary test procedures and test data forms for performance tests and commissioning tests after approval of Product Data, Shop Drawings, and preliminary operation and maintenance manual.
5. Review preliminary test procedures and test data forms and provide comments within 14 days of receipt from Commissioning Authority. Review shall address the following:
 - a. Equipment protection and warranty issues, including, but not limited to, manufacturers' installation and startup recommendations, and operation and maintenance instructions.
 - b. Applicability of the procedure to the specific software, equipment, and systems approved for installation.
6. After Contractor has reviewed and commented on the preliminary test procedures and test data forms, Commissioning Authority will revise and reissue the approved revised test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing."
7. Use only approved test procedures and test data forms marked "Approved for Testing" to perform and document tests and test demonstrations.

G. Performance of Tests:

1. The sampling rate for tests is 100 percent. The sampling rate for test demonstrations is 100 percent unless otherwise indicated.
2. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
3. Record data observed during performance of tests on approved data forms at the time of test performance and when the results are observed.
4. Record test results that are not within the range of acceptable results on commissioning issue report forms in addition to recording the results on approved test procedures and data forms according to the "Commissioning Compliance Issues" Paragraph in this Article.
5. On completion of a test, sign the completed test procedure and data form. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are incomplete, not signed, or which indicate performance that does not comply with acceptance criteria will be rejected. Tests for which test procedures and data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results resubmitted.

H. Performance of Test Demonstration:

1. Perform test demonstrations on a sample of tests after test data submittals are approved. The sampling rate for test demonstrations shall be 100 percent unless otherwise indicated in the individual test specification.
2. Notify Owner's witness at least three days in advance of each test demonstration.
3. Perform and complete each step of the approved test procedures in the order listed.
4. Record data observed during performance of test demonstrations on approved data forms at the time of demonstration and when the results are observed.
5. Provide full access to Owner's witness to directly observe the performance of all aspects of system response during the test demonstration. On completion of a test demonstration, sign the completed data form and obtain signature of Owner's witness at the time of the test to authenticate the reported results.
6. Test demonstration data forms not signed by Contractor and Owner's witness at the time of the completion of the procedure will be rejected. Test demonstrations for which data forms are rejected shall be repeated and results shall be resubmitted.
 - a. Exception for Failure of Owner's Witness to Attend: Failure of Owner's witness to be present for agreed-on schedule of test demonstration shall not delay Contractor. If Owner's witness fails to attend a scheduled test, Contractor shall proceed with the scheduled test. On completion, Contractor shall sign the data form for Contractor and for Owner's witness, and shall note the absence of Owner's witness at the scheduled time and place.
7. False load test requirements are specified in related sections.
 - a. Where false load testing is specified, provide temporary equipment, power, controls, wiring, piping, valves, and other necessary equipment and connections required to apply the specified load to the system. False load system shall be capable of steady-state operation and modulation at the level of load specified. Equipment and systems permanently installed in this work shall not be used to create the false load without Architect's written approval.

I. Deferred Tests:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Deferred Tests List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion, proposed deferred tests or other tests approved for deferral until specified seasonal or other conditions are available. When approved, deferred tests may be completed after the date of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. Identify proposed deferred tests in the request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion as follows:
 - a. Identify deferred tests by number and title.
 - b. Provide a target schedule for completion of deferred tests.
2. Schedule and coordinate deferred tests. Schedule deferred tests when specified conditions are available. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least five working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where deferred tests are specified, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule deferred tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

J. Delayed Tests:

1. Delayed Tests List: Identify, in the request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion, proposed delayed tests. Obtain Owner approval of proposed delayed tests, including proposed schedule of completion of each delayed test, before submitting request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion. Include the following in the request for Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion:
 - a. Identify delayed tests by test number and title.
 - b. Written approval of proposed delayed tests, including approved schedule of completion of delayed tests.
2. Schedule and coordinate delayed tests. Schedule delayed tests when conditions that caused the delay have been rectified. Notify Architect and Commissioning Authority at least five working days (minimum) in advance of tests.
3. Where delayed tests are approved, coordinate participation of necessary personnel and of Architect, Commissioning Authority, and Owner's witness. Schedule delayed tests to minimize occupant and facility impact. Obtain Architect's approval of the proposed schedule.

K. Commissioning Compliance Issues:

1. Test results that are not within the range of acceptable results are commissioning compliance issues.
2. Track and report commissioning compliance issues until resolution and retesting are successfully completed.
3. If a test demonstration fails, determine the cause of failure. Direct timely resolution of issue and then repeat the demonstration. If a test demonstration must be repeated due to failure caused by Contractor work or materials, reimburse Owner for billed costs for the participation in the repeated demonstration.

4. Test Results: If a test demonstration fails to meet the acceptance criteria, perform the following:
 - a. Complete a commissioning compliance issue report form promptly on discovery of test results that do not comply with acceptance criteria.
 - b. Submit commissioning compliance issue report form within 24 hours of the test.
 - c. Determine the cause of the failure.
 - d. Establish responsibility for corrective action if the failure is due to conditions found to be Contractor's responsibility.

5. Commissioning Compliance Issue Report: Provide a commissioning compliance issue report for each issue. Do not report multiple issues on the same commissioning compliance issue report.
 - a. Exception: If an entire class of devices is determined to exhibit the identical issue, they may be reported on a single commissioning compliance issue report. (For example, if all return-air damper actuators that are specified to fail to the open position are found to fail to the closed position, they may be reported on a single commissioning issue report. If a single commissioning issue report is used for multiple commissioning compliance issues, each device shall be identified in the report, and the total number of devices at issue shall be identified.
 - b. Complete and submit Part 1 of the commissioning compliance issue report immediately when the condition is observed.
 - c. Record the commissioning compliance issue report number and describe the deficient condition on the data form.
 - d. Resolve commissioning compliance issues promptly. Complete and submit Part 2 of the commissioning compliance issue report when issues are resolved.

6. Diagnose and correct failed test demonstrations as follows:
 - a. Perform diagnostic tests and activities required to determine the fundamental cause of issues observed.
 - b. Record each step of the diagnostic procedure prior to performing the procedure. Update written procedure as changes become necessary.
 - c. Record the results of each step of the diagnostic procedure.
 - d. Record the conclusion of the diagnostic procedure on the fundamental cause of the issue.
 - e. Determine and record corrective measures.
 - f. Include diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues in commissioning compliance issue report.

7. Retest:
 - a. Schedule and repeat the complete test procedure for each test demonstration for which acceptable results are not achieved. Obtain signature of Owner's witness on retest data forms. Repeat test demonstration until acceptable results are achieved. Except for issues that are determined to result from design errors or omissions, or other conditions beyond Contractor's responsibility, compensate Owner for direct costs incurred as the result of repeated test demonstrations to achieve acceptable results.

- b. For each repeated test demonstration, submit a new test data form, marked "Retest."
8. Do not correct commissioning compliance issues during test demonstrations.
- a. Exceptions will be allowed if the cause of the issue is obvious and resolution can be completed in less than five minutes. If corrections are made under this exception, note the deficient conditions on the test data form and issue a commissioning compliance issue report. A new test data form, marked "Retest," shall be initiated after the resolution has been completed.

3.6 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

- A. Commissioning Authority will schedule and conduct commissioning meetings. Comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequencing of Commissioning Verification Activities: For a particular material, item of equipment, assembly, or system, perform the following in the order listed unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Construction Checklists:
 - a. Material checks.
 - b. Installation checks.
 - c. Start up, as appropriate. Some startup may depend on component performance. Such startup may follow component performance tests on which the startup depends.
 - d. Performance Tests:
 - 1) Static tests, as appropriate.
 - 2) Component performance tests. Some component performance tests may depend on completion of startup. Such component performance tests may follow startup.
 - 3) Equipment and assembly performance tests.
 - 4) System performance tests.
 - 5) Intersystem performance tests.
 - 2. Commissioning tests.
- B. Before performing commissioning tests, verify that materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems are delivered, installed, started, and adjusted to perform according to construction checklists.
- C. Verify readiness of materials, equipment, assemblies, and systems by performing tests prior to performing test demonstrations. Notify Architect if acceptable results cannot be achieved due to conditions beyond Contractor's control or responsibility.

- D. Commence tests as soon as installation checks for materials, equipment, assemblies, or systems are satisfactorily completed. Tests of a particular system may proceed prior to completion of other systems, provided the incomplete work does not interfere with successful execution of test.

3.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Commence commissioning as early in the construction period as possible.
- B. Commissioning Schedule: Integrate commissioning into Contractor's construction schedule. See Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation."
 - 1. Include detailed commissioning activities in monthly updated Contractor's construction schedule and short interval schedule submittals.
 - 2. Schedule the start date and duration for the following commissioning activities:
 - a. Submittals.
 - b. Preliminary operation and maintenance manual submittals.
 - c. Installation checks.
 - d. Startup, where required.
 - e. Performance tests.
 - f. Performance test demonstrations.
 - g. Commissioning tests.
 - h. Commissioning test demonstrations.
 - 3. Schedule shall include a line item for each installation check, startup, and test activity specific to the equipment or systems involved.
 - 4. Determine milestones and prerequisites for commissioning. Show commissioning milestones, prerequisites, and dependencies in monthly updated critical-path-method construction schedule and short interval schedule submittals.
- C. Two-Week Look-Ahead Commissioning Schedule:
 - 1. Two weeks prior to the beginning of tests, submit a detailed two-week look-ahead schedule. Thereafter, submit updated two-week look-ahead schedules weekly for the duration of commissioning.
 - 2. Two-week look-ahead schedules shall identify the date, time, beginning location, Contractor personnel required, and anticipated duration for each startup or test activity.
 - 3. Use two-week look-ahead schedules to notify and coordinate participation of Owner's witnesses.
- D. Owner's Witness Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate Owner's witness participation via Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect of commissioning schedule changes at least five work days in advance for activities requiring the participation of Owner's witness.

3.9 COMMISSIONING REPORTS

A. Test Reports:

1. Pre-startup reports include observations of the conditions of installation, organized into the following sections:
 - a. Equipment Model Verification: Compare contract requirements, approved submittals, and provided equipment. Note inconsistencies.
 - b. Preinstallation Physical Condition Checks: Observe physical condition of equipment prior to installation. Note conditions including, but not limited to, physical damage, corrosion, water damage, or other contamination or dirt.
 - c. Preinstallation Component Verification Checks: Verify components supplied with the equipment, preinstalled or field installed, are correctly installed and functional. Verify external components required for proper operation of equipment correctly installed and functional. Note missing, improperly configured, improperly installed, or nonfunctional components.
 - d. Summary of Installation Compliance Issues and Corrective Actions: Identify installation compliance issues and the corrective actions for each. Verify that issues noted have been corrected.
 - e. Evaluation of System Readiness for Startup: For each item of equipment for each system for which startup is anticipated, document in summary form acceptable to Owner completion of equipment model verification, preinstallation physical condition checks, preinstallation component verification checks, and completion of corrective actions for installation compliance issues.
2. Test data reports include the following:
 - a. "As-tested" system configuration. Complete record of conditions under which the test was performed, including, but not limited to, the status of equipment, systems, and assemblies; temporary adjustments and settings; and ambient conditions.
 - b. Data and observations, including, but not limited to, data trend logs, recorded during the tests.
 - c. Signatures of individuals performing and witnessing tests.
 - d. Data trend logs accumulated overnight from the previous day of testing.
3. Commissioning Compliance Issues Reports: Report as commissioning compliance issues results of tests and test demonstrations that do not comply with acceptance criteria. Report only one issue per commissioning compliance issue report. Use sequentially numbered facsimiles of commissioning compliance issue report form included in this Section, or other form approved by Owner. Distribute commissioning compliance issue reports to parties responsible for taking corrective action. Identify the following:
 - a. Commissioning compliance issue report number. Assign unique, sequential numbers to individual commissioning compliance issue reports when they are created, to be used for tracking.
 - b. Action distribution list.
 - c. Report date.
 - d. Test number and description.
 - e. Equipment identification and location.

- f. Briefly describe observations about the performance associated with failure to achieve acceptable results. Identify the cause of failure if apparent.
 - g. Diagnostic procedure or plan to determine the cause (include in initial submittal).
 - h. Diagnosis of fundamental cause of issues as specified below (include in resubmittal).
 - i. Fundamental cause of unacceptable performance as determined by diagnostic tests and activities.
 - j. When issues have been resolved, update and resubmit the commissioning issue report forms by completing Part 2. Identify resolution taken and the dates and initials of the persons making the entries.
 - k. Schedule for retesting.
4. Weekly progress reports include information for tests conducted since the preceding report and the following:
 - a. Completed data forms.
 - b. Equipment or system tested, including test number, system or equipment tag number and location, and notation about the apparent acceptability of results.
 - c. Activities scheduled but not conducted per schedule.
 - d. Commissioning compliance issue report log.
 - e. Schedule changes for remaining Commissioning-Process Work, if any.
5. Data trend logs shall be initiated and running prior to the time scheduled for the test demonstration.
 - a. Trend log data format shall be multiple data series graphs. Where multiple data series are trend logged concurrently, present the data on a common horizontal time axis. Individual data series may be presented on a segmented vertical axis to avoid interference of one data series with another, and to accommodate different axis scale values. Graphs shall be sufficiently clear to interpret data within the accuracy required by the acceptance criteria.
 - b. Attach to the data form printed trend log data collected during the test or test demonstration.
 - c. Record, print out, and attach to the data form operator activity during the time the trend log is running. During the time the trend log is running, operator intervention not directed by the test procedure invalidates the test results.
6. System Alarm Logs: Record and print out a log of alarms that occurred since the last log was printed. Evaluate alarms to determine if the previous day's work resulted in any conditions that are not considered "normal operation."

- a. Conditions that are not considered "normal operation" shall be reported on a commissioning issue report attached to the alarm log. Resolve as necessary. The intent of this requirement is to discover control system points or sequences left in manual or disabled conditions, equipment left disconnected, set points left with abnormal values, or similar conditions that may have resulted from failure to fully restore systems to normal, automatic control after test completion.

3.10 CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING COMPLETION

- A. When Contractor considers that construction phase commissioning, or a portion thereof which Owner agrees to accept separately, is complete, Contractor shall prepare and submit to Owner and Commissioning Authority through Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter Contractor's responsibility to complete commissioning.
- B. On receipt of Contractor's list, Commissioning Authority will make an inspection to determine whether the construction phase commissioning or designated portion thereof is complete. If Commissioning Authority's inspection discloses items, whether included on Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete as defined in "Construction Phase Commissioning Completion" Paragraph in the "Definitions" Article, Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Construction Phase Completion, complete or correct such items on notification by Commissioning Authority. In such case, Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by Commissioning Authority to determine construction phase commissioning completion.
- C. Contractor shall promptly correct deficient conditions and issues discovered during commissioning. Costs of correcting such deficient conditions and issues, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for Architect's and Commissioning Authority's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at Contractor's expense.
- D. When construction phase commissioning or designated portion is complete, Commissioning Authority will prepare a Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning that shall establish the date of completion of construction phase commissioning. Certificate of Construction Phase Commissioning Completion shall be submitted prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024116 - STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of buildings.
2. Removing below-grade construction.
3. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
4. Salvaging items for reuse by Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for use of the premises and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preconstruction photographs taken before building demolition.
3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings, structures, and site improvements.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade site improvements not part of building demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structures.
 - 3. Review and finalize building demolition schedule and verify availability of demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review and finalize protection requirements.
 - 5. Review procedures for noise control and dust control.
 - 6. Review procedures for protection of adjacent buildings.
 - 7. Review items to be salvaged and returned to Owner.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- C. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- D. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
 - 1. Adjacent Buildings: Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.
- E. Schedule of Building Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of demolition work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Shutoff and capping or re-routing of utility services.
- F. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before the Work begins.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Buildings to be demolished will be vacated and their use discontinued before start of the Work.
- B. Buildings immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct building demolition so operations of occupied buildings will not be disrupted.
 - 1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied buildings.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings.
 - a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent buildings without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- F. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils: Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Utilities to be Disconnected: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities serving buildings and structures to be demolished.
 - 1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 2. If removal, relocation, or abandonment of utility services will affect adjacent occupied buildings, then provide temporary utilities that bypass buildings and structures to be demolished and that maintain continuity of service to other buildings and structures.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit a minimum of 24 inches below grade. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Do not start demolition work until utility disconnecting and sealing have been completed and verified in writing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Existing Facilities: Protect adjacent walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during demolition operations. Maintain exits from existing buildings.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain interior and exterior shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent unexpected movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Existing Utilities to Remain: Maintain utility services to remain and protect from damage during demolition operations.
 - 1. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving adjacent occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to occupants of affected buildings if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- D. Temporary Protection: Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction and as indicated. Comply with requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - 1. Protect adjacent buildings and facilities from damage due to demolition activities.
 - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
 - 3. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
 - 4. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 5. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around building demolition area and to and from occupied portions of adjacent buildings and structures.

6. Protect walls, windows, roofs, and other adjacent exterior construction that are to remain and that are exposed to building demolition operations.
 7. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust, noise, and dirt migration to occupied portions of adjacent buildings.
- E. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.

3.4 DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish indicated buildings and site improvements completely. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 2. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 3. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct building demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations. Do not use water when it may damage adjacent construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Explosives: Use of explosives is not permitted.

3.5 DEMOLITION BY MECHANICAL MEANS

- A. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
- B. Remove debris from elevated portions of the building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
1. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to minimize ground impact and dust generation.
- C. Below-Grade Construction: Demolish all foundation walls and other below-grade construction.

- D. Existing Utilities: Demolish existing utilities and below-grade utility structures that are within 5 feet outside footprint indicated for new construction. Abandon utilities outside this area.
 - 1. Fill abandoned utility structures with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- E. Existing Utilities: Demolish and remove existing utilities and below-grade utility structures.
- F. Hydraulic Elevator Systems: Demolish and remove elevator system, including cylinder, plunger, well assembly, steel well casing and liner, oil supply lines, and tanks.

3.6 SITE RESTORATION

- A. Below-Grade Areas: Rough grade below-grade areas ready for further excavation or new construction.
- B. Below-Grade Areas: Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Site Grading: Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

3.7 REPAIRS

- A. Promptly repair damage to adjacent buildings caused by demolition operations.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by building demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before building demolition operations began.
 - 1. Clean roadways of debris caused by debris transport.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
4. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- C. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

- 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:

- 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that

recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 - 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 - 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 - 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, anchor rod and anchorage

device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For liquid floor treatments and curing and sealing compounds, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, tie spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- F. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.

4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Fiber reinforcement.
6. Waterstops.
7. Curing compounds.
8. Floor and slab treatments.
9. Bonding agents.
10. Adhesives.
11. Vapor retarders.
12. Semirigid joint filler.
13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates.

E. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- D. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- E. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- F. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- G. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
 - 3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

- C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars,, epoxy coated, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch bar length.
- D. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Wire: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A, Type 1 coated, as-drawn, steel wire, with less than 2 percent damaged coating in each 12-inch wire length.
- G. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- H. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.
- I. Epoxy-Coated Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884/A 884M, Class A coated, Type 1, plain steel.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775/A 775M.
- B. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
 - 2. For epoxy-coated reinforcement, use epoxy-coated or other dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.
 - 3. For zinc-coated reinforcement, use galvanized wire or dielectric-polymer-coated wire bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cementitious materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Regional Materials: Concrete shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- D. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I, Type I, Type I/II, or Type III, gray.
 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
 3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989/C 989M, Grade 100 or 120.
 4. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595/C 595M, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag or Type IP, portland-pozzolan cement.
- E. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inches nominal.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- F. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- G. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- H. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 2. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 3. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- I. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [BASF Corporation-Construction Systems](#); Rheocrete CN.
 - b. [Euclid Chemical Company \(The\); an RPM company](#); ARRMATECT, EUCON BCN, EUCON CIA.
 - c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); DCI.
 - d. [Sika Corporation](#); CNI.
- J. Non-Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, non-set-accelerating, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. [BASF Corporation-Construction Systems](#); Rheocrete 222+.
- b. [Cortec Corporation](#); MCI-2000, MCI-2005NS.
- c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); DCI-S.
- d. [Sika Corporation](#); FerroGard 901.

K. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Monofilament polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1/2 to 1-1/2 inches long.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Euclid Chemical Company \(The\); an RPM company](#); PSI Fiberstrand 100.
 - b. [FORTA Corporation](#); FORTA Mighty-Mono.
 - c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); Grace MicroFiber.
 - d. [Nycon, Inc.](#); ProConM.
 - e. [Propex Operating Company, LLC](#); Fibermesh 150.
 - f. [Sika Corporation](#); Sika Fiber PPM.

2.7 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Sika Greenstreak](#).
 - b. [Williams Products, Inc.](#)
2. Profile: Ribbed with center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 4 inches by 3/16 inch thick; nontapered.

2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Fortifiber Building Systems Group](#); Moistop Ultra 15.

- b. [Insulation Solutions, Inc.](#); Viper VaporCheck II 15-mil.
- c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Perminator 15 mil.
- d. [Reef Industries, Inc.](#); Griffolyn 15 mil Green.
- e. Stego Industries, LLC; Stego Wrap 15 mil.
- f. Raven Industries Inc.; Vaporblock, VB15.

2.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ChemMasters, Inc.](#); Chemisil Plus.
 - b. [ChemTec Int'l](#); ChemTec One.
 - c. [Curecrete Distribution Inc.](#); Ashford Formula.
 - d. [Dayton Superior](#); Sure Hard Densifier J17.
 - e. [Euclid Chemical Company \(The\); an RPM company](#); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - f. [Kaufman Products, Inc.](#); SureHard.
 - g. [L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.](#); Seal Hard.
 - h. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; LIQUI-HARD.
 - i. [Metalcrete Industries](#); Floorsaver.
 - j. [Nox-Crete Products Group](#); Duro-Nox.
 - k. [PROSOCO, Inc.](#); Consolideck LS.
 - l. [US SPEC, Division of US MIX Company](#); US SPEC Industraseal.
 - m. [Vexcon Chemicals Inc.](#); Vexcon StarSeal PS Clear.

2.10 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [BASF Corporation; Admixture Systems](#); Confilm.
 - b. [Bon Tool Co.](#); 32-301-B7 BonWay Evaporation Retarder.
 - c. [Brickform; a division of Solomon Colors](#); Evaporation Retarder.
 - d. [ChemMasters, Inc.](#); Spray-Film.
 - e. [Dayton Superior](#); AquaFilm J74.
 - f. [Euclid Chemical Company \(The\); an RPM company](#); EUCOBAR.
 - g. [Kaufman Products, Inc.](#); VaporAid.
 - h. [L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.](#); E-CON.
 - i. [Lambert Corporation](#); Lambco Skin.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; EVAPRE.
 - k. [Metalcrete Industries](#); Waterhold.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- l. [Nox-Crete Products Group](#); Monofilm.
 - m. [Sika Corporation](#); SikaFilm.
 - n. [SpecChem, LLC](#); Spec Film.
 - o. [TK Products](#); TK-2120 TRI-FILM.
 - p. [Vexcon Chemicals Inc.](#); Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
1. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [BASF Corporation; Admixture Systems](#); Kure-N-Seal.
 - b. [ChemMasters, Inc](#); Polyseal WB.
 - c. [Dayton Superior](#); Cure & Seal 1315 J22 WB.
 - d. [Euclid Chemical Company \(The\); an RPM company](#); Diamond Clear VOX.
 - e. [L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc](#); Dress & Seal WB.
 - f. [Lambert Corporation](#); Glazecote 20.
 - g. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; VOCOMP-20.
 - h. [Metalcrete Industries](#); Metcure 0800.
 - i. [Nox-Crete Products Group](#); Cure & Seal 250 E.
 - j. [SpecChem, LLC](#); Cure & Seal WB 25.
 - k. [Vexcon Chemicals Inc.](#); StarSeal 0800.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
1. Types I and II, nonload bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.12 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150/C 150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 3. Slag Cement: 40 percent.
 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 40 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete.

2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
3. Slump Limit: 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
7. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

C. Suspended Slabs: Lightweight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 115 lb/cu. ft., plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567/C 567M.
3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

D. Concrete Exposed to Weather: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.

4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

2.15 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.16 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 1. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
 1. Install keyways, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of walls and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete shall be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

3.7 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view or to receive a rubbed finish,.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated.

- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
 5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 6. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.

6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports in addition to quality control inspection.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
 2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

3. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173/C 173M, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

3.17 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Decorative concrete masonry units.
3. Clay face brick.
4. Mortar and grout.
5. Steel reinforcing bars.
6. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
7. Ties and anchors.
8. Embedded flashing.
9. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
3. Cavity wall insulation.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Certificates:** For materials manufactured within 100 miles of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.
- D. Shop Drawings: For the following:
 - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
 - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
 - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs, in the form of small-scale units.
 - 2. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 3. Weep holes/cavity vents.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
 - 1. Decorative CMUs.
 - 2. Clay face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
 - 3. Special brick shapes.
 - 4. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
 - 5. Weep holes and cavity vents.
 - 6. Accessories embedded in masonry.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.
 - 1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
 - 1. Masonry units.
 - a. Include data on material properties.
 - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
 - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
 - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
 - 2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
 - 3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
 - 4. Mortar admixtures.
 - 5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 7. Reinforcing bars.
 - 8. Joint reinforcement.
 - 9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- E. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91/C 91M for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- F. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
 - 2. Build sample panels facing south.
 - 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
 - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints;

aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

- a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 2. Build mockups for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 96 inches long by 72 inches high by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
 - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in exterior wall mockup.
 - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
 - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
 - d. Include metal studs, sheathing, sheathing joint-and-penetration treatment air barrier, veneer anchors, flashing, cavity drainage material, and weep holes in exterior masonry-veneer wall mockup.
 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of mockups with masonry cleaner as indicated.
 4. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 5. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
 - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 - b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
 - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
 - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
 - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
 - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
 - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
 - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
 - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
 - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
 - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
 - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514/E 514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
 - 2) BASF Corporation; Construction Systems; MasterPel 240 (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus) or MasterPel 200HD (Pre-2014: Rheopel 200HD).
 - 3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Dry-Block.

C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3750 psi.
2. Density Classification: Normal weight.
3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

D. Decorative CMUs: ASTM C 90.

1. Ground Face Block (GFB):
 - a. Products subject with requirements provide from one of the following:
 - 1) Trenwyth.
 - 2) Gagne and Sons.
 - 3) Genest Concrete.
 2. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3750 psi.
 3. Density Classification: Normal weight.
 4. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions specified in "CMUs" Paragraph.
 5. Pattern and Texture:
 - a. Standard pattern, polished ground-face finish.
 6. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MASONRY LINTELS

A. General: Provide one of the following:

- B. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 BRICK

- A. **Regional Materials:** Brick shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- B. **General:** Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
 - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
 - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
 - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
 - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- C. **Clay Face Brick:** Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216 or hollow brick complying with ASTM C 652, Class H40V (void areas between 25 and 40 percent of gross cross-sectional area).
 - 1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Extruded Brick by Morin Brick, an R. Finlay Company.
 - 2. **Grade:** SW.
 - 3. **Type:** FBS or HBS.
 - 4. **Unit Compressive Strength:** Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
 - 5. **Efflorescence:** Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
 - 6. **Size (Actual Dimensions):** 3-5/8 inches wide by 2-1/4 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
 - 7. **Application:** Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
 - 8. **Color and Texture:** As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. **Regional Materials:** Aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- B. **Portland Cement:** ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
 - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- C. **Hydrated Lime:** ASTM C 207, Type S.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329/C 1329M.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Lafarge North America Inc.](#); Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979/C 979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Davis Colors](#); True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. [Lanxess Corporation](#); Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - c. [Solomon Colors, Inc.](#); SGS Mortar Colors.
- G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- I. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ACM Chemistries](#); RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. [BASF Corporation; Construction Systems](#); MasterPel 240MA (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus Mortar Admixture) or MasterPel 210D (Pre-2014: Rheopel Plus D).
 - c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- J. Water: Potable.

2.8 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company;** D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
 - b. **Heckmann Building Products, Inc.;** No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
 - c. **Hohmann & Barnard, Inc;** #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
 - d. **Wire-Bond;**O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
 - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
 - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
 - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
 - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
 - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
- E. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
 - 1. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum horizontal play of 1/16 inch and maximum vertical adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- F. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized carbon-steel continuous wire.

2.9 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
1. Where wythes do not align are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.105-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- F. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch-thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch-diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated, bent to configuration indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- H. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.105-inch-thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
 3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.187-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.

5. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Wire tie and a rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having holes for inserting vertical legs of wire tie formed to fit anchor section.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [Heckmann Building Products, Inc.](#); 213 with 282.
 - 2) [Hohmann & Barnard, Inc](#); HB-200/DA-213.
 - 3) [Wire-Bond](#); RJ-711 (#2401).
6. Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Connector section and rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes top and bottom, with projecting tabs having slotted holes for inserting vertical leg of connector section. Connector section consists of a rib-stiffened, sheet metal bent plate with down-turned leg designed to fit in anchor section slot and with integral tabs designed to engage continuous wire.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [Dur-O-Wal; a Hohmann & Barnard company](#); D/A 213S.
 - 2) [Hohmann & Barnard, Inc](#); 200/DA 213S with DA-213S or X-SEAL S.I.S. Anchor.
 - 3) [Wire-Bond](#); RJ-711 (#2401) with Wire-Bond clip or RJ-721.
7. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C 954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
 3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) [Cheney Flashing Company](#); Cheney 3-Way Flashing (Sawtooth).
 - 2) [Keystone Flashing Company, Inc](#); Keystone 3-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
 4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.

5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop where indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
7. Fabricate metal drip edges and sealant stops for ribbed metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as ribbed flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive ribbed flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
8. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
9. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn96, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
2. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, chemically curing silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and remain watertight.

C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) [Advanced Building Products Inc.](#); Mortar Maze Cell Vent.
 - 2) [Heckmann Building Products, Inc.](#); No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 3) [Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.](#); QV Quadro-Vent.
 - 4) [Wire-Bond](#); Cell Vent (#3601).

- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
 - b. CavClear/Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; Weep-Thru Mortar Deflector.
 - d. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Mortar Trap.
 - e. Mortar Net Solutions; Mortar Net with Insect Barrier.
 - f. Wire-Bond; Cavity Net II.
 2. Configuration: Provide one of the following:
 - a. Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.

2.12 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
 2. Use portland cement-lime or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
 4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
 2. Pigments shall not exceed 5 percent of mortar cement by weight.
 3. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 4. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Clay face brick.
- E. Colored-Aggregate Mortar: Produce required mortar color by using colored aggregates and natural color or white cement as necessary to produce required mortar color.
1. Mix to match Architect's sample.
 2. Application: Use colored-aggregate mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
 - a. Decorative CMUs.
 - b. Clay face brick.
- F. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested according to ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet or 1/2-inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.

2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond and bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
 5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive cavity wall insulation and air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together as follows:
1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 16 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
 - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties.
 - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
 2. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
 - a. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable-type (two-piece-type) reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.

3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not more than 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
 4. Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
- D. Installing Cavity Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

3.7 ANCHORED MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing and concrete and masonry backup with seismic masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
1. Fasten screw-attached seismic anchors through sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.
 2. Embed connector sections and continuous wire in masonry joints.
 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down.
 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 24 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than one anchor for each 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.
- B. Provide not less than 1-1/2 inches of airspace between back of masonry veneer and face of insulation.
1. Keep airspace clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from airspace, to minimize mortar protrusions into airspace. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into airspace.

3.8 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
 2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
1. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
 2. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
1. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry, where indicated.
 2. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
 3. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.11 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.12 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
 3. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches.
 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
 5. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
 6. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
- C. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.

3.13 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level C in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

3.15 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
 - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
 - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
 - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
 - 6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

3.16 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
 - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural steel.
2. Field-installed shear connectors.
3. Grout.
4. Fiberglass thermal break, bushings, and washers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels angles not attached to structural-steel frame and miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
3. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface-preparation and priming requirements.

- C. Sustainable Design Requirements: Work included in this specification shall conform to the US Green Building Council LEED requirements listed in Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for New Construction and Major Renovations."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS," including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. Identify members and connections of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System.
- E. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint qualified by testing, including the following:
 - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
- F. Braced Frame Connection Design: Submit calculations for bracing connection design prepared by licensed Professional Engineer in the State of Maine.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For fabricator, testing agency, and licensed Professional Engineer.

- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- F. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 3. Shear stud connectors.
 - 4. Shop primers.
 - 5. Nonshrink grout.
 - 6. Fiberglass thermal break, bushings, and washers
- G. Survey of existing conditions.
- H. Source quality-control reports.
- I. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents.
 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details and schedules indicated.
 2. Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained as indicated.
- C. Braced Frame Connections: Design connections for forces indicated for load combinations of ASCE 7-05.
- D. Construction: Moment frames and braced framing.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than the following:
 1. W-Shapes: 60 percent.
 2. Channels, Angles: 60 percent.
 3. Plate and Bar: 25 percent.
 4. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: 25 percent.
 5. Steel Pipe: 25 percent.
 6. All Other Steel Materials: 25 percent.
- C. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- D. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- F. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Weight Class: Standard.
2. Finish: Galvanized, black except where indicated to be galvanized.

H. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216/A 216M, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.

I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668/A 668M.

J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

K. Clevises: ASTM A 668.

2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain and mechanically deposited zinc coating.

D. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain.

F. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

G. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

2.4 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, or SSPC-Paint 20.

2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.6 FIBERGLASS THERMAL BREAK, BUSHINGS, AND WASHERS

- A. Fiberglass thermal break material shall have the following properties:
1. Tensile Strength: 11,000 psi per ASTM D 638.
 2. Flexural Strength: 25,000 psi per ASTM D 790.
 3. Compressive Strength: 38,000 psi per ASTM D 695.
 4. Compressive Modulus: 291,194 psi.
 5. Shear Strength: 15,000 psi per ASTM D 732.
 6. Oxygen Index: 21.8 percent per ASTM D 2863.
 7. Coefficient of Thermal Expansion: 2.2 per ASTM D 696.
 8. Thermal Conductivity: 1.8 Btu/Hr/In/Deg F per ASTM C 177.
 9. Thickness: 3/4 inch.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
 1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 2. Galvanize lintels and shelf angles attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in

intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 3. Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- F. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- G. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIBERGLASS THERMAL BREAK, BUSHINGS, AND WASHERS

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions at location indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector in addition to contractor quality control to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect moment connection according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and one of the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option. Test to be performed at 10 locations to be determined by Architect:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
4. LH-series long-span steel joists.
5. Special LH series joists.
6. Joist accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.

- C. Sustainable Design Requirements: Work included in this specification shall conform to the US Green Building Council LEED requirements listed in Section 018113.13 "Sustainable Design Requirements - LEED 2009 for New Construction and Major Renovations."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Manufacturer certificates.
- E. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- F. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by a licensed professional engineer licensed in the State of Maine responsible for its preparation.
- G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."
 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.
 2. CMC Joist & Deck.
 3. Gooder-Henrichsen Co.
 4. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 5. Structures of U.S.A., Inc.
 6. Valley Joist.
 7. Vulcraft; Nucor Vulcraft Group.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
1. Use ASD or LRFD; data are given at service-load level.
 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
 - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span, due to design nominal snow loads.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.3 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists and KCS-type K-series steel joists.
- B. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- C. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."

- D. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 LONG-SPAN STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated.
 - 1. Joist Type: LH-series steel joists.
 - 2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
 - 3. Top-Chord Arrangement: Parallel, unless noted otherwise.
- B. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- C. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
- D. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.6 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."
- C. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Finish: Plain, uncoated.
- D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- E. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.7 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2.
- B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.
- C. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a Special Inspector in addition to the contract quality control testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
 - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical cellular roof deck.
3. Composite floor deck.
4. Long span acoustical roof deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:
 - 1. Acoustical roof deck.
 - 2. Long span roof deck.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck, from ICC-ES.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.
 - 1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
 - 3. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated, with bottom plate.
 - 4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
 - 5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
 - 7. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
 - 8. Side Laps: Overlapped.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. [ASC Profiles, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Canam Steel Corporation; Canam Group, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [CMC Joist & Deck.](#)
 - 4. [Consolidated Systems, Inc.](#)
 - 5. [Cordeck.](#)
 - 6. [CSi Metal Dek Group.](#)
 - 7. [DACS, Inc.](#)
 - 8. [Epic Metals Corporation.](#)
 - 9. [Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.](#)
 - 10. [New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.](#)
 - 11. [Nucor Corp.](#)
 - 12. [Roof Deck, Inc.](#)
- B. Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, zinc coating.
2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Cellular Deck Profile: As indicated, with bottom plate.
4. Profile Depth: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
6. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
7. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
8. Side Laps: Overlapped.
9. Acoustical Perforations: Deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated vertical webs or cellular deck units with manufacturer's standard perforated flat-bottom plate welded to ribbed deck.
10. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber.
 - a. Factory install sound-absorbing insulation into cells of cellular deck.
11. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.90, tested according to ASTM C 423.

2.4 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

- A. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
 2. Profile Depth: 2 inches.
 3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0474 inch.
 4. Span Condition: Triple span or more, unless noted otherwise.

2.5 LONG SPAN ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

- A. Long Span Roof Deck: Fabricate panels with the minimum section properties and as indicated.
 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A652/A 653A, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G90 zinc coating.
 2. Profile Depth: 6 inches.
 3. Design: Uncoated steel.
 - a. Thickness: 0.0677 inch.
 4. Span Condition: Single.
 5. Side Laps: Interlocking and vertically self-aligning with flush appearance and tight fitting joints.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.
- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- I. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch-wide flanges and level recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- J. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

- C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
 - 1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.
- D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- G. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- H. Mechanical fasteners may be used as indicated.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch, nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: As indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, as indicated.
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.
- E. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: 3/4 inch, nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

3.5 LONG SPAN ROOF DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten deck panels as indicated.
- B. Store and handle in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Ceiling joist framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.

2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing, including analysis and shop drawings prepared by licensed professional engineer in the State of Maine.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Evaluation Reports: For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
2. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
3. ClarkDietrich Building Systems.
4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
5. Craco Manufacturing, Inc.
6. Custom Stud.
7. Design Shapes in Steel.
8. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
9. Jaimes Industries.
10. MarinoWARE.
11. MBA Building Supplies.
12. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
13. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
14. Olmar Supply, Inc.
15. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
16. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
17. State Building Products, Inc.
18. Steel Construction Systems.
19. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
20. Steel Structural Systems.
21. Steeler, Inc.
22. Super Stud Building Products Inc.
23. Telling Industries.
24. United Metal Products, Inc.
25. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:

- a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/600 of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inches.
 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing shall comply with AISI S100, AISI S200, and the following:
1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.
 2. Headers: AISI S212.
 3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 2. Coating: G60.

2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required for structural performance.
 2. Flange Width: As required for structural performance.
 3. Section Properties: As required for structural performance.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems.](#)
 - c. [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 - e. [Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.](#)
 - f. [Steel Network, Inc. \(The\).](#)
 - g. [Steeler, Inc.](#)
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 4. Anchor clips.
 5. End clips.
 6. Foundation clips.
 7. Gusset plates.
 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
 11. Backer plates.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor.
 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M or MIL-P-21035B.

- B. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by screw fastening.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error
 - 2.
 - 3. shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 4. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by screw fastening. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required for structural performance.
 - 2. Stud Spacing: As required for structural performance.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
2. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
3. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
4. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams.
5. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Elevator pit sump covers.
8. Metal bollards.
9. Abrasive metal nosings and treads.
10. Loose bearing and leveling plates for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Loose steel lintels.
2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, wedge-type inserts, and other items cast into concrete.
2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.
3. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing."
4. Section 129300 "Site Furnishings" for bicycle racks.
5. Section 329300 "Plants" for tree grates.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate surface finishes.
 - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
 - 3. Metal nosings and treads.
 - 4. Paint products.
 - 5. Grout.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
 - 2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
 - 3. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 4. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - 5. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams.
 - 6. Steel shapes for supporting elevator door sills.
 - 7. Metal ladders.
 - 8. Elevator pit sump covers.
 - 9. Metal bollards.
 - 10. Abrasive metal nosings and treads.
 - 11. Loose steel lintels.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing and tread.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by stainless-steel manufacturers, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
- E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.
- F. Abrasive-Surface Floor Plate: Steel plate with abrasive granules rolled into surface or with abrasive material metallurgically bonded to steel.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. IKG Industries, a division of Harsco Corporation; Mebac.
 - b. SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring; W.S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.
- G. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- H. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
 - 1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches.
 - 2. Material: Cold-rolled steel, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M,; 0.0966-inch minimum thickness; unfinished.
- J. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 or Type 316 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- H. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches by length indicated with anchor straps or studs not less than 3 inches long at not more than 8 inches o.c. Provide with temporary filler and tee-head bolts, complete with washers and nuts, all zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, as needed for fastening to inserts.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- E. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- G. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- I. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
 - 2. Furnish inserts for units installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.
- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.7 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, except for elevator pit ladders.
 - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44.
- B. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Space siderails 16 inches apart unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
 - 3. Rungs: 3/4-inch-diameter steel bars.
 - 4. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
 - 5. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallurgically bonded to rung.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1) [Harsco Industrial IKG, a division of Harsco Corporation](#); Mebac.
 - 2) [SlipNOT Metal Safety Flooring; W.S. Molnar Company](#); SlipNOT.
6. Provide platforms as indicated fabricated from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating, supported by steel angles. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
 7. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted steel brackets.
 8. Galvanize and prime exterior ladders, including brackets.
 9. Prime exterior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

2.8 ELEVATOR PIT SUMP COVERS

- A. Fabricate from 3/16-inch rolled-steel floor plate with four 1-inch-diameter holes for water drainage and for lifting.
- B. Fabricate from welded or pressure-locked steel bar grating. Limit openings in gratings to no more than 3/4 inch in least dimension.
- C. Provide steel angle supports as indicated.

2.9 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.
 1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate.
 2. Where bollards are indicated to receive controls for door operators, provide cutouts for controls and holes for wire.
 3. Where bollards are indicated to receive light fixtures, provide cutouts for fixtures and holes for wire.
- B. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch-thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
 1. Where bollards are to be anchored to sloping concrete slabs, angle baseplates for plumb alignment of bollards.
- C. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch-thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve. Make sleeves not less than 8 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of bollard.
- D. Fabricate internal sleeves for removable bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe or 1/4-inch wall-thickness steel tubing with an OD approximately 1/16 inch less than ID of bollards. Match drill sleeve and bollard for 3/4-inch steel machine bolt.
- E. Prime bollards with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 ABRASIVE METAL NOSINGS AND TREADS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast iron, with an integral-abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. [American Safety Tread Co., Inc.](#)
 - b. [Balco, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.](#)
 - d. [Granite State Casting Co.](#)
 - e. [Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Wooster Products Inc.](#)
 2. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 4 inches wide with 1-inch lip, for casting into concrete.
 3. Nosings: Cross-hatched units, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, for casting into concrete.
 4. Treads: Cross-hatched units, full depth of tread with 3/4-by-3/4-inch nosing, for application over bent plate treads or existing stairs.
 5. Thresholds: Fluted-saddle-type units, 5 inches wide by 1/2 inch high, with tapered edges.
 6. Thresholds: Fluted-interlocking- (hook-strip-) type units, 5 inches wide by 5/8 inch high, with tapered edge.
 7. Thresholds: Plain-stepped- (stop-) type units, 5 inches wide by 1/2 inch high, with 1/2-inch step.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Drill for mechanical anchors and countersink. Locate holes not more than 4 inches from ends and not more than 12 inches o.c., evenly spaced between ends, unless otherwise indicated. Provide closer spacing if recommended by manufacturer.
1. Provide two rows of holes for units more than 5 inches wide, with two holes aligned at ends and intermediate holes staggered.
- D. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units.
- E. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units.

2.11 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.12 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span, but not less than 8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize and prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.
- D. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for

use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fill metal-capped bollards solidly with concrete and allow concrete to cure seven days before installing.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.
- B. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout; mixed and placed to comply with grout manufacturer's written instructions. Slope grout up approximately 1/8 inch toward bollard.
- C. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- D. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
 - 1. Do not fill removable bollards with concrete.

3.4 INSTALLING NOSINGS AND TREADS

- A. Center nosings on tread widths unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For nosings embedded in concrete steps or curbs, align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces.
- C. Seal thresholds exposed to exterior with elastomeric sealant complying with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to provide a watertight installation.

3.5 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if

protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055113 - METAL PAN STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preassembled steel stairs with concrete-filled and abrasive-coating-finished, formed-metal treads.
2. Steel tube railings attached to metal stairs.
3. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.
4. Railing gates at the level of exit discharge.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill for stair treads and platforms.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for pipe and tube railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For metal pan stairs and the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Prefilled metal-pan-stair treads.
2. Precast concrete treads.
3. Epoxy-resin-filled stair treads.
4. Nonslip aggregates and nonslip-aggregate finishes.
5. Abrasive nosings.
6. Paint products.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For stairs and railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the licensed professional engineer in the State of Maine responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Lapeyre Stair Inc.
4. Pacific Stair Corporation.

5. Worthington Metal Fabricators.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design stairs and railings.
- B. Structural Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to $L/360$ or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- C. Structural Performance of Railings: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
 - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ft. applied in any direction.
 - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
 - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 2. Infill of Guards:
 - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.
 - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Dynamic Analysis of Stairs:
1. Perform dynamic analysis of stair S01.
 2. Stair shall have the following minimum natural frequencies:
 - a. First mode of vibration - 5 Hz.
 - b. Second mode of vibration - 10 Hz.
- E. Seismic Performance of Stairs: Metal stairs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.3 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- C. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed).
- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- G. Uncoated, Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 30, unless another grade is required by design loads.

2.4 ABRASIVE NOSINGS

- A. Cast-Metal Units: Cast iron, with an integral abrasive, as-cast finish consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both. Fabricate units in lengths necessary to accurately fit openings or conditions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Safety Tread Co., Inc.
 - b. Balco, Inc.
 - c. Barry Pattern & Foundry Co., Inc.
 - d. Granite State Casting Co.
 - e. Safe-T-Metal Company, Inc.
 - f. Wooster Products Inc.
 - 2. Configuration: Cross-hatched units, 3 inches wide without lip.
- B. Provide anchors for embedding units in concrete, either integral or applied to units, as standard with manufacturer.
- C. Apply bituminous paint to concealed surfaces of cast-metal units set into concrete.
- D. Apply clear lacquer to concealed surfaces of extruded units set into concrete.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 12 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.
- H. Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, 6 by 6 inches, W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 4 welds: good quality, uniform undressed weld with minimal splatter.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

2.8 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

- A. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," Commercial Class, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Stair Framing:
 - 1. Fabricate stringers of steel channels.
 - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel stringers.

2. Construct platforms of steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements.
 3. Weld or bolt stringers to headers; weld or bolt framing members to stringers and headers.
 4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they do not encroach on required stair width and are within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.
 5. Where masonry walls support metal stairs, provide temporary supporting struts designed for erecting steel stair components before installing masonry.
- C. Metal Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.067 inch.
1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet.
 2. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they are concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
 3. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
 4. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
 5. Attach abrasive nosings to risers.
 6. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
 - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with flat metal under surfaces to produce smooth soffits.
- D. Abrasive-Coating-Finished, Formed-Metal Stairs: Form risers, treads, and platforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 0.097 inch.
1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated hot-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Directly weld risers and treads to stringers; locate welds on underside of stairs.
 3. Provide platforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as treads. Weld platforms to platform framing.
 4. Finish tread and platform surfaces with manufacturer's standard epoxy-bonded abrasive finish.

2.9 STAIR RAILINGS

- A. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
1. Fabricate newels of square steel tubing and provide newel caps of pressed steel, as shown.
 2. Rails may be bent at corners, rail returns, and wall returns, instead of using prefabricated fittings.
 3. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Steel Tube Railings: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
1. Rails and Posts: 1-5/8-inch-diameter top and bottom rails and 1-1/2-inch-square posts.
 2. Picket Infill: 1/2-inch-square pickets spaced less than 4 inches clear.
 3. Expanded-Metal Infill: Expanded-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from steel sheet and not less than 0.043 inch thick. Orient expanded metal with long dimension of diamonds parallel to top rail.
 4. Perforated-Metal Infill: Perforated-metal panels edged with U-shaped channels made from metal sheet, of same metal as perforated metal, and not less than 0.043 inch thick. Orient perforated metal with pattern parallel to top rail.
 5. Mesh Infill: Woven wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch steel channel frames. Orient wire mesh with diamonds vertical.
 6. Intermediate Rails Infill: 1-5/8-inch-diameter intermediate rails spaced less than 12 inches clear.
- C. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 3 welds: partially dressed weld with spatter removed as shown in NAAMM AMP 521.
- D. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
1. As detailed.
 2. By bending.
 3. By flush bends.
 4. By radius bends of radius indicated.
- E. For changes in direction made by bending, use jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- H. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
1. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.

2. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
 3. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt or with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- J. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- B. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
 2. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- D. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.

3.2 INSTALLING RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
 - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding to steel supporting members.
 - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as required to comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
 - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
 - 3. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into studs or wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
 - 4. For steel-framed partitions, use self-tapping screws fastened to steel framing or to concealed steel reinforcements.
 - 5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Steel pipe and tube railings.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete
- 2. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
- 3. Division 09 Section "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design railings and gates, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a licensed professional engineer in the State of Maine, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:

- 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.

- C. Structural Performance: Railings shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

- 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- 2. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft.

- b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
 - 2. Railing brackets.
 - 3. Gates and hardware.
 - 4. Grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.
- C. LEED Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: Indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports for Credit IEQ 4: For primers, documentation indicating that products comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
 - 1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
 - 2. Fittings and brackets.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated, including gates, to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation so wall attachments are made only to completed walls. Do not support railings temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior railing systems and gates as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior railings indicated on Drawings.
- D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- E. Cast Iron: Either gray iron, ASTM A 48/A 48M, or malleable iron, ASTM A 47/A 47M, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide the following:
 - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners or hot-dip zinc coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A 153 or ASTM F 2329 for zinc coating.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
 - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless exposed fasteners are unavoidable or are the standard fastening method for railings indicated.
 3. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Material for Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- C. Shop Primers: Provide primers for non-galvanized railings that comply with Division 09 painting Sections and Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- D. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer for non-galvanized railings complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- E. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Division 09 painting Sections and Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings and gates to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Assemble railings and gates in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
 - 1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- J. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- K. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- L. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- M. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. At brackets and fittings fastened to gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers, or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- N. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- O. For railing posts set in concrete, provide steel (interior railings) or stainless-steel (exterior railings) sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- P. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide exposed fasteners with finish matching appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
 1. Hot-dip galvanize indicated exterior steel and iron railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
 2. Comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M for hot-dip galvanized exterior railings.
 3. Comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
 4. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings and gates, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. For nongalvanized steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 1. Exterior Railing and Railings Indicated to Receive Primers Specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with universal shop primer primers specified in Division 09 painting Sections unless primers specified in Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- F. High-Performance Organic Finish: Where indicated on Drawings, provide two-coat fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard and custom colors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements have been clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
- B. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
 - 1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.

2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
3. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

- C. Adjust railings and gates before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side, fasten internal sleeve securely to one side, and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Use metal sleeves preset and anchored into concrete for installing posts. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, fill annular space between post and sleeve with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, attached to post with set screws.
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges, angle type, or floor type as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
 1. For steel pipe railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends at walls with round flanges anchored to wall construction and welded to railing ends.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- C. Attach railings to wall with wall brackets. Provide brackets with 2-1/4-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.

2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.
- C. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- D. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections and Division 09 Section "High-Performance Coatings."
- F. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings and gates from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Wood sleepers.
6. Utility shelving.
7. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.

- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include

physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.

3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Certificates: For materials manufactured within 100 miles of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.
2. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
3. Chain-of-Custody Qualification Data: For manufacturer and vendor.
4. Product Data: For installation adhesives, indicating VOC content.
5. Laboratory Test Reports: For installation adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 4. Post-installed anchors.
 5. Metal framing anchors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. **Regional Materials:** Dimension lumber shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according to ASTM D 5664, and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- B. Other Framing: Construction, Stud, or No. 3 grade of any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 3. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

4. Furring.
 5. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 2. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 3. Northern species; NLGA.
 4. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 3 Common grade; NELMA.
 3. Northern species, No. 3 Common grade; NLGA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 or ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.
 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. [Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.](#)
 2. [KC Metals Products, Inc.](#)
 3. [Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.](#)
 4. [Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.](#)
 5. [USP Structural Connectors.](#)
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
 - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- G. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Comply with AWWA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- J. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

- K. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- L. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Subflooring.
3. Underlayment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.
2. Section 072713 "Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers" and 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for water-resistive barrier applied over wall sheathing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
2. Product Data: For installation adhesives, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For installation adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- C. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: DOC PS 1, sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.
 - b. Continental Building Products, LLC; Weather Defense.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens-Glass Gold.
 - d. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Extended Exposure Sheathing.

- e. [Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific](#); GreenGlass Exterior Sheathing.
 - f. [USG Corporation](#); Securock.
2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.
 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches for vertical installation.
- C. Cellulose Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, gypsum sheathing.
1. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following alternate product:
 - a. [USG Corporation](#); Fiberock Shething with Aqua-Tough.
 2. Type and Thickness: Regular, 1/2 inch thick.
 3. Size: 48 by 96 inches.

2.3 SUBFLOORING AND UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Plywood Subflooring: DOC PS 1, single-floor panels or sheathing.
1. Span Rating: Not less than 16.
 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 23/32 inch.
- B. Underlayment: Provide underlayment in nominal thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/4 inch over smooth subfloors and not less than 3/8 inch over board or uneven subfloors.
1. Plywood Underlayment: DOC PS 1, Exterior A-C with fully sanded face.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. For sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.
- D. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing to be attached.
1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick, use screws that comply with ASTM C 954.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
 - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Subflooring:
 - a. Glue and nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
2. Wall Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
 - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.
3. Underlayment:
 - a. Glue and nail to subflooring.
 - b. Space panels 1/32 inch apart at edges and ends.
 - c. Fill and sand edge joints of underlayment receiving resilient flooring immediately before installing flooring.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
 1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 064600 "Wood Trim."
3. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. **Product Certificates:** For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
3. **Product Data:** For adhesives, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
4. **Laboratory Test Reports:** For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. **Product Data:** For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
6. **Laboratory Test Reports:** For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification and WI Certified Compliance Program label to Shop Drawings.

E. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or fabricator's standard size.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For installer and fabricator.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
 1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products or AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Provide inspections of fabrication and installation together with labels and certificates from AWI certification program indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

2. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
- B. Grade: Premium custom.
- C. Regional Materials: Wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Regional Materials: Wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- E. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- F. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abet Laminati Inc.
 - b. Formica Corporation.
 - c. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - d. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - e. Wilsonart.
- H. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
 3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 4. Edges: Impact resistant PVC edge banding, .118-inch minimum thickness, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
 5. Pattern Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
- I. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 - a. Edges of Thermoset Decorative Panel Shelves: PVC or polyester edge banding.
 - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels with PVC or polyester edge banding.
 3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

- J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.
 - 1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.
- K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. As indicated by laminate manufacturer's designations.
 - 2. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
 - b. Wood grains, matte finish.
 - c. Patterns, matte finish.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. [Recycled Content of MDF and Particleboard](#): Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 80 percent.

2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
 - 1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Accuride International](#).
 - b. [Blum, Julius & Co., Inc.](#)
 - c. [CompX International, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Knappe & Vogt Manufacturing Company](#).
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 165 degrees of opening.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
 - D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
 - E. Catches: Push-in magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03131.
 - F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.
 - G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
 - H. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9.
 - 1. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. For drawers not more than 3 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade HD-100.
 - 3. For drawers more than 3 inches high, but not more than 6 inches high and not more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 4. For drawers more than 6 inches high or more than 24 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 5. For computer keyboard shelves, provide Grade 1HD-100.
 - 6. For trash bins not more than 20 inches high and 16 inches wide, provide Grade 1HD-200.
 - I. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
 - J. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
 - K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Color: Silver.
 - L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
 - M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
 - C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Adhesives: Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.

- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
 - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
 - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips or No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064600 - WOOD TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Closet and utility shelving.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
4. Shop priming of wood trim.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, and shims required for installing wood trim and concealed within other construction before wood trim installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product including finishing materials and processes.

- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Lumber for opaque finish, 5 inches wide by 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups of typical wood trim as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver wood trim until operations that could damage wood trim have been completed in installation areas. If wood trim must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations for Exterior Work: Proceed with installation of exterior wood trim only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Environmental Limitations for Interior Work: Do not deliver or install interior wood trim until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood trim can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD TRIM, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of wood trim indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.2 EXTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Wood Species: Eastern white pine, sugar pine, or western white pine.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. **Regional Materials:** Wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- C. **Regional Materials:** Wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.
- D. **Certified Wood:** Wood products shall be certified as "FSC Pure"[or "FSC Mixed Credit"] according to FSC STD-01-001 and FSC STD-40-004.
- E. Wood Species and Cut:
 - 1. Species: Select white maple.
 - 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
 - 3. Provide split species on trim that faces areas with different wood species, matching each face of woodwork to species and cut of finish wood surfaces in areas finished.
- F. For trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
 - 1. For veneered base, use hardwood lumber core, glued for width.
- G. For base wider than available lumber, glue for width. Do not use veneered construction.
- H. For rails thicker than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for thickness.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

2.5 CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Shelf Material: 3/4-inch thermoset decorative panel with PVC T-mold edge.
- C. Cleats: 3/4-inch thermoset decorative panel.

2.6 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Moisture Content for Exterior Materials: 9 to 15 percent.
 - 2. Wood Moisture Content for Interior Materials: 5 to 10 percent.
- B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of wood trim and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2 Grade 130, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

2.7 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Interior Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Nails for Exterior Use: Stainless steel.
- C. Screws for Exterior Use: Stainless steel.
- D. Provide self-drilling screws for metal-framing supports, as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- E. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- F. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood trim to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
- C. Assemble casings in shop except where shipping limitations require field assembly.

2.10 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Exterior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- B. Interior Wood Trim for Opaque Finish: Shop prime with one coat of wood primer specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing wood trim, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of wood trim. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition wood trim to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural wood trim, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install wood trim to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble wood trim and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install wood trim level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut wood trim to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor wood trim to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
 - 1. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of wood trim. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.
 - 1. Apply specified finish coats to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are applied in shop.
- H. Refer to Sections 099113 "Exterior Painting" and 099123 "Interior Painting" for final finishing of installed wood trim not indicated to be shop finished.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective wood trim, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood trim. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean wood trim on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board.
2. Glass-fiber blanket.
3. Mineral-wool blanket.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 072119 "Foamed-in-Place Insulation" for spray-applied polyurethane foam insulation.
2. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
3. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For insulation, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD

- A. Extruded polystyrene boards in this article are also called "XPS boards." Roman numeral designators in ASTM C 578 are assigned in a fixed random sequence, and their numeric order does not reflect increasing strength or other characteristics.
- B. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VI (For Masonry Cavity Wall): ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [DiversiFoam Products.](#)
 - b. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\).](#)
 - c. [Owens Corning.](#)
 - d. [Soprema, Inc.](#)

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Extruded Polystyrene Board, Type VII (For Foundation and Below Slab Insulation): ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. DiversiFoam Products.
 - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
 - c. Owens Corning.

2.2 POLYISOCYANURATE BOARD, TYPE I (For Continuous Insulation Behind Concealed Fastener Metal Panel Siding)

- A. ASTM C 1289, 25 psi minimum compressive strength; maximum flame spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and <50, respectively, per ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Dow Thermax (L1) or approved product by one of the following:
 - a. Owens Corning.
 - b. DiversiFoam Products.
 - c. Suprema.

2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET

- A. Insulation shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 10 percent.

- C. Glass-Fiber Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKETS

- A. Insulation shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 10 percent.
- C. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ROXUL.
 - b. Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation for Miscellaneous Voids:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, closed cell, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Asphalt Coating for Cellular-Glass Block Insulation: Cutback asphalt or asphalt emulsion of type recommended by manufacturer of cellular-glass block insulation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Leave insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
 - 2. At locations of slab radiant heat, provide continuous insulation.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- B. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
 - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
 - 1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For spray-applied polyurethane foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

- A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [BASF Corporation; SPF.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Dow Chemical Company \(The\).](#)
 - d. [Gaco Western LLC.](#)
 - e. [Henry Company.](#)
 - f. [Icynene Inc.](#)
 - g. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#)
 - h. [NCFI Polyurethanes; a division of Barnhardt Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - i. [SWD Urethane Company.](#)
 - j. [Volatile Free, Inc.](#)
 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame-Spread Index: 75 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by insulation manufacturer where required for adhesion of insulation to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify that substrates are clean, dry, and free of substances that are harmful to insulation.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by insulation manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas to be insulated; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.
- C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.
- D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.
- E. Cavity Walls: Install into cavities to thickness indicated on Drawings.
- F. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes self-adhering, vapor-retarding, modified bituminous sheet air barriers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
 - 2. Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers" for Contractor's optional air barrier system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. **Product Data:** For coatings, indicating VOC content.
2. **Laboratory Test Reports:** For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Qualification Data:** For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- C. **Product Certificates:** From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with air barrier.
- D. **Product Test Reports:** For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. **Mockups:** Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
 1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and

joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

- a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
 3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541.
 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 SELF-ADHERING SHEET AIR BARRIER

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet: 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner on adhesive side and formulated for application with primer that complies with VOC limits.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc](#); CCW-705 LT.
 - b. [Henry Company](#); Blueskin SA LT.
 - c. [Tremco Incorporated](#); ExoAir 110/110LT.
 - d. [W. R. Meadows, Inc](#); Air-Shield.
 - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
 - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
 - b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 500 psi; ASTM D 412, Die C.
 - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 300 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
 - d. Puncture Resistance: Minimum 50 lbf; ASTM E 154/E 154M.
 - e. Water Absorption: Maximum 0.12 percent weight gain after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D 570.
 - f. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.05 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
 - g. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541 as modified by ABAA.
 - h. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.

- i. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
 1. **VOC Content:** 100 g/L or less.
 2. Low-Emitting Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. **Dow Corning Corporation;** Dow Corning® 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. **GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.;** US11000 UltraSpan.
 - c. **Pecora Corporation;**Sil-Span.
 - d. **Tremco Incorporated;** Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, common expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135 to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous air-barrier sheet produced for low-temperature application. Do not install low-temperature sheet if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
 2. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Prepare, treat, and seal inside and outside corners and vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations with termination mastic and according to ASTM D 6135.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier sheet on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- D. Apply and firmly adhere air-barrier sheets over area to receive air barrier. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure airtight installation.
 - 1. Apply sheets in a shingled manner to shed water.
 - 2. Roll sheets firmly to enhance adhesion to substrate.
- E. Apply continuous air-barrier sheets over accessory strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- F. CMU: Install air-barrier sheet horizontally against the CMU beginning at base of wall. Align top edge of air-barrier sheet immediately below protruding masonry ties or joint reinforcement or ties, and firmly adhere in place.
 - 1. Overlap horizontally adjacent sheets a minimum of 2 inches and roll seams.
 - 2. Apply overlapping sheets with bottom edge slit to fit around masonry reinforcing or ties. Roll firmly into place.
 - 3. Seal around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
 - 4. Continue the sheet into all openings in the wall, such as doors and windows, and terminate at points to maintain an airtight barrier that is not visible from interior.
- G. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air-barrier sheet with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.
- H. Seal exposed edges of sheet at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- I. Install air-barrier sheet and accessory materials to form a seal with adjacent construction and to maintain a continuous air barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate air-barrier installation with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
- J. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier sheet continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- K. At end of each working day, seal top edge of air-barrier material to substrate with termination mastic.

- L. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- M. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- N. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- O. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in air barrier. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with air-barrier sheet extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- P. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- Q. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 6. Surfaces have been primed.
 - 7. Laps in sheet materials have complied with the minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
 - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
 - 9. Air barrier has been firmly adhered to substrate.
 - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
 - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.

12. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:
1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
 3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.
- E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
 2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.
- F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed Work, using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint-and-penetration treatments.
- 2. Section 072713 "Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers" for Contractor's optional air barrier system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating each substrate; technical data; dry film thickness; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.
 - 1. Show locations and extent of air-barrier materials, accessories, and assemblies specific to Project conditions.
 - 2. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
 - 3. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by Installer, who work on Project.
- C. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
 - 1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.
 - a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection and testing of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
 - b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
 - c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups.
- B. Mockup Testing: Air-barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
 2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Mockups will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
 3. Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for required air-barrier adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541.
 4. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. VOC Content: 100 g/L or less.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
 1. Modified Bituminous Type:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; Barriseal S.
 - 2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 06 WB.
 - 3) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir 120.
 - 4) W. R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LM (All Season).
 2. Synthetic Polymer Type:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1) [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.

3. Physical and Performance Properties:

- a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
- b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
- c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 500 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
- d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum 16 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.
- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Requirement: Provide primers, transition strips, termination strips, joint reinforcing fabric and strips, joint sealants, counterflashing strips, flashing sheets and metal termination bars, termination mastic, substrate patching materials, adhesives, tapes, foam sealants, lap sealants, and other accessory materials that are recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and that are compatible with primary air-barrier material and adjacent construction to which they may seal.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.
- D. Preformed Silicone Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single-component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.
 1. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Dow Corning Corporation](#); Dow Corning® 123 Silicone Seal.
 - b. [GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.](#); US11000 UltraSpan.
 - c. [Pecora Corporation](#); Sil-Span.
 - d. [Tremco Incorporated](#); Spectrem Simple Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
 - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
 - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
 - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.
- H. Bridge isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

3.3 ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
 - 2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
 - 3. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 4. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- B. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
- C. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- D. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- E. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames, with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
 - 1. Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
- F. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.
- G. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- H. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.
- I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

3.4 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
 - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
 - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
 - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. High-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
 - 1. Vapor-Retarding, High-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, but not less than 35 mils, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. ABAA Quality Assurance Program: Perform examinations, preparation, installation, testing, and inspections under ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections include the following:
 - 1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
 - 2. Air-barrier dry film thickness.
 - 3. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.
 - 4. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
 - 5. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
 - 6. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
 - 7. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
 - 8. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.

9. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
10. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
11. Compatible materials have been used.
12. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
13. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
14. All penetrations have been sealed.

D. Tests: As determined by testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Air-Leakage-Location Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.
2. Air-Leakage-Volume Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air-leakage rate according to ASTM E 783.
3. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for required adhesion to substrate according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

E. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

F. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 074293 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
- 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
- 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
- 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
- 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
- 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
- 8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
- 9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as designated by the Architect, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Corrugated-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with alternating ribs spaced at 2.0 inches o.c. across width of panel.
 - 1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Masterline 16,” MBCI, and NCI Building Systems Company, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [AEP Span; A BlueScope Steel Company.](#)
 - b. [ATAS International, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Berridge Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - d. [CENTRIA Architectural Systems.](#)
 - e. [Englert, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Fabral.](#)
 - g. [Firestone Building Products.](#)
 - h. [Flexospan Steel Buildings, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Industrial Building Panels, Inc.](#)
 - j. [McElroy Metal, Inc.](#)
 - k. [Morin - A Kingspan Group Company.](#)
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Stand-Off Wall System Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
1. Basis-of-Design System: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "C1 System Rainscreen Attachment: Vertical CI-Girt and Horizontal Panel Rail"; Knight Wall Systems, or a comparable product.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements

demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs, for full length of panel.
- C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 3. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.

8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of concealed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 3. Apply a continuous ribbon of tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere.
 4. Provide between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 5. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 6. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 7. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- B. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes metal soffit panels.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for lap-seam metal wall panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2. Accessories: Include details of flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, and soffit as designated by Architect; approximately four panels wide by full eave width, including attachments and accessories.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Recycled Content:** Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than Insert value percent.
- B. **Structural Performance:** Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- C. **Air Infiltration:** Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. **Water Penetration under Static Pressure:** No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. **Thermal Movements:** Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. **General:** Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. **Flush-Profile Metal Soffit Panels:** Solid panels formed with vertical panel edges and a flat pan between panel edges; with flush joint between panels.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [AEP Span: A BlueScope Steel Company.](#)
 - b. [Architectural Building Components.](#)
 - c. [ATAS International, Inc.](#)

- d. [Berridge Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - e. [CENTRIA Architectural Systems.](#)
 - f. [Englert, Inc.](#)
 - g. [Fabral.](#)
 - h. [Firestone Building Products.](#)
 - i. [MBCI; a division of NCI Group, Inc.](#)
 - j. [McElroy Metal, Inc.](#)
 - k. [Ultra Seam Incorporated.](#)
2. Material: Same material and finish, and color as metal wall panels.
 3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch.
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C 645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.

2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.
 1. Soffit Framing: Wire tie furring channels to supports, as required to comply with requirements for assemblies indicated.

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise

indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.

B. Fasteners:

1. Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.

1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
3. Apply a continuous ribbon of tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
4. Provide tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
5. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
6. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.

E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

F. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners

where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.

1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling, and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to achieve waterproof performance.
2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Substrate board.
3. Vapor retarder.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Cover board.
6. Walkways.

- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashings and counterflashings.
3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for roof edge flashings.
4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.
5. Section 221423 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for roof drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck

- Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: For roof materials, documentation indicating that roof materials comply with Solar Reflectance Index requirements.
 2. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 4. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 5. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 6. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 7. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
1. Layout and thickness if insulation.
 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
 4. Tapered insulation, thickness, and slopes.
 5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
 6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
 7. Tie-in with air barrier.
- E. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system, indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates:
1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- D. Product Test Reports: For components of roof membrane and insulation, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Field Test Reports:
2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

C. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed and/or listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate board, and other components of roofing system.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and flashings shall remain watertight.
 - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
 - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746, ASTM D 4272, or the Resistance to Foot Traffic Test in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the wind load indicated on Drawings and wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a

roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
 2. Hail-Resistance Rating: MH.
- E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-TERPOLYMER (EPDM) ROOFING

- A. EPDM Sheet: ASTM D 4637/D 4637M, Type I, nonreinforced, EPDM sheet.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
 - b. Firestone Building Products.
 - c. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - d. Mule-Hide Products Co., Inc.
 - e. Roofing Products International, Inc.
 - f. Versico Incorporated.
 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.
 4. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 15 percent.
 5. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
1. Adhesive and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.

- g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
3. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
 - C. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.
 - E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
 - F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant.
 - G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
 - H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
 - I. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.
 - J. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening components to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
 - K. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.
- 2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS
- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum board or ASTM C 1278/C 1278M, fiber-reinforced gypsum board.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc Roof Board.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; Dens Deck.
 - c. National Gypsum Company; DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board.

- d. [USG Corporation](#); Securock Glass Mat Roof Board.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Surface Finish: Unprimed.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate panel to roof deck.
- 2.5 VAPOR RETARDER
- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, minimum 40-mil- total thickness; maximum permeance rating of 0.1 perm; cold applied, with slip-resisting surface and release paper backing. Provide primer when recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
- 2.6 ROOF INSULATION
- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roof membrane manufacturer, approved for use in FM Approvals' RoofNav-listed roof assemblies.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
1. [Manufacturers](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Atlas Roofing Corporation](#).
 - b. [Carlisle SynTec Incorporated](#).
 - c. [Firestone Building Products](#).
 - d. [GAF](#).
 - e. [Hunter Panels](#).
 - f. [Insulfoam-a division of Carlisle Construction Materials Inc](#).
 - g. [Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company](#).
 - h. [Rmax, Inc](#).
 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
 3. Size: 48 by 48 inches.
 4. Thickness:
 - a. Base Layer: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Upper Layer: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
1. Material: Match roof insulation.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 3. Slope:

- a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.7 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 1. Modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive.
 2. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 3. Full-spread, spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive.
 4. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - f. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L.
 - g. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - h. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L.
 - i. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - j. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - k. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
 5. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289 Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2-inch- thick polyisocyanurate, with a minimum compressive strength of 80 psi.

2.8 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
 1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches
 2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
 - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
 - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
 - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition.
- D. Coordinate installation and transition of roofing system component serving as an air barrier with air barrier specified under Section 072713 "Modified Bituminous Sheet Air Barriers" and Section 072726 "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - 1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
 - 2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
 - 3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering-Sheet Vapor Retarder: Prime substrate if required by manufacturer. Install self-adhering-sheet vapor retarder over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 3-1/2 and 6 inches, respectively.
 - 1. Extend vertically up projections to a minimum height equal to height of insulation and cover board.
 - 2. Seal laps by rolling.
- B. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into roofing system.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.

C. Installation Over Metal Decking:

1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - e. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - f. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - g. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
 - 1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
 - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
 - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
 - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
 - d. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
 - e. Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
 - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - h. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - 2) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
 - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
 - 2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
 - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
 - 3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
 - 4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav assembly requirements and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29 for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
 - a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
 - b. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

3.8 ADHERED ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll membrane roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roof membrane at rate required by manufacturer, and allow to partially dry before installing roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape.
 - 1. Firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roof membrane to ensure a watertight seam installation.
 - 2. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.

- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.9 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.10 WALKWAY INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
 - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
 - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
 - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
 - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
 - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
 - 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
 - 3. Adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, roof membrane application, sheet flashings, protection, and drainage components, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Perform the following tests:
 - 1. Flood Testing: Flood test each roofing area for leaks, according to recommendations in ASTM D 5957, after completing roofing and flashing. Install temporary containment assemblies, plug or dam drains, and flood with potable water.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. Flood to an average depth of 2-1/2 inches with a minimum depth of 1 inch and not exceeding a depth of 4 inches. Maintain 2 inches of clearance from top of base flashing.
 - c. Flood each area for 48 hours.
 - d. After flood testing, repair leaks, repeat flood tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are watertight.
 - 1) Cost of all testing and retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - e. Testing agency shall prepare survey report indicating locations initial leaks, if any, and final survey report.
 - 2. Low-Voltage Electrical Conductance Testing: Testing agency shall survey entire roof area and flashings to locate discontinuity in the roof membrane using an exposed metal electrical loop to create an electrical field tested with handheld probes.
 - a. Perform tests before overlying construction is placed.
 - b. After testing, repair areas of discontinuities, repeat tests, and make further repairs until roofing and flashing installations are contiguous.
 - 1) Cost of all testing and retesting is Contractor's responsibility.
 - c. Testing agency shall prepare survey report indicating locations of initial discontinuities, if any.
- C. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion, in presence of Architect, and to prepare inspection report.
- D. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

3.13 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS _____ of _____, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
 - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner>**.
 - 2. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information>**.
 - 4. Address: **<Insert address>**.
 - 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information>**.
 - 6. Acceptance Date: _____.
 - 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time>**.
 - 8. Expiration Date: _____.
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period Roofing Installer will, at Roofing Installer's own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:
 - 1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
 - a. lightning;
 - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding **<Insert mph>**;
 - c. fire;
 - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
 - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
 - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and

- g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
- 2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
- 3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
- 4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
- 5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed and it becomes used for, but was not originally specified for, a promenade, work deck, spray-cooled surface, flooded basin, or other use or service more severe than originally specified, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
- 6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
- 7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this _____ day of _____, _____.

- 1. Authorized Signature: _____.
- 2. Name: _____.
- 3. Title: _____.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing" and 077100 "Roof Specialties" for materials and installation of sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Section 074213.13 "Formed Metal Wall Panels" for sheet metal flashing and trim integral with metal wall panels.
4. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
6. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
- D. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
 - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
 - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
 - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
 - 9. Include details of special conditions.
 - 10. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing and trim, and its accessories, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than <Insert value> percent.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet according to ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Siliconized Polyester: Epoxy primer and silicone-modified, polyester-enamel topcoat; with dry film thickness of not less than 0.2 mil for primer and 0.8 mil for topcoat.
 - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products); Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F or higher.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft.minimum.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- F. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 - 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."
- D. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

- G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- H. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness, dimension indicated on Drawings. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Gutter Profile: Style K according to cited sheet metal standard.
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
 - 3. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
 - 4. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate round downspouts to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
 - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig 1-35I according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
 - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- B. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

- C. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- D. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Apply slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 - 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
 - 5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 - 6. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
 - 1. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.

- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
 - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
 - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.

- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.

- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

3.4 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted joints or joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
2. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
3. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
4. Anchor gutter with gutter brackets or straps spaced not more than 24 inches apart to roof deck, unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
5. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.

1. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
2. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
3. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

3.5 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Materials and installation are specified in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties."

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.

Secure in waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.6 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Material and installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Material and installation of reglets is specified in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties."

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof-edge specialties.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for custom- and site-fabricated sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
 - 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants between roof specialties and adjacent materials.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

- D. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
 - 2. Include details for expansion and contraction; locations of expansion joints, including direction of expansion and contraction.

3. Indicate profile and pattern of seams and layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments.
 4. Detail termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 5. Include details of special conditions.
- E. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.
- F. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
- G. Samples for Verification:
1. Include Samples of each type of roof specialty to verify finish and color selection, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
 2. Include roof-edge specialties made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components in specified material, and including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.
- D. Product Test Reports: For roof-edge flashings, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing."
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof edge as shown on Drawings.
2. Build mockup of typical roof edge as part of Integrated Exterior Mockup specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements"
3. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing."
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. FM Approvals' Listing: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with FM Approvals' markings.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 10 feet and a continuous metal receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "TerminEdge EX" OMG Roofing Products, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Metal-Era, Inc.
 - b. Metal-Fab Manufacturing LLC.
 - c. Perimeter Systems; a division of SAF.
 - 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Fascia Covers: Aluminum sheet, thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.

4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Receiver: Manufacturer's standard material and thickness.
6. Special Fabrications: Bullnose fascia cover.
7. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats.

2.3 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
1. [Berridge Manufacturing Company.](#)
 2. [Castle Metal Products.](#)
 3. [Cheney Flashing Company.](#)
 4. [Drexel Metals.](#)
 5. [Fry Reglet Corporation.](#)
 6. [Heckmann Building Products, Inc.](#)
 7. [Hickman Company, W. P.](#)
 8. [Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.](#)
 9. [Metal-Era, Inc.](#)
- B. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.022-inch thickness.
 2. Corners: Factory mitered and mechanically clinched and sealed watertight.
 3. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide reglets with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
 4. Multiuse Type, Embedded: For multiuse embedment in cast-in-place concrete or masonry mortar joints.
- C. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal 0.022-inch thickness.
- D. Accessories:
1. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where reglet is provided separate from metal counterflashing.
 2. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
- E. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:

2.5 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc](#); CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); Grace Ice and Water Shield HT.
 - c. [Henry Company](#); Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. [Owens Corning](#); WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
 - 2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970/D 1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
- B. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.

- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- D. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- E. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- F. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- b. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Apply primer if required by manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation. Apply wrinkle free, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
 1. Apply continuously under roof-edge specialties and reglets and counterflashings.
 2. Coordinate application of self-adhering sheet underlayment under roof specialties with requirements for continuity with adjacent air barrier materials.
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.
- C. Slip Sheet: Install with tape or adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use

fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.

1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.

C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.

1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate wood blocking or sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Seal concealed joints with sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.

F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.4 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.5 REGLET AND COUNTERFLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.

- B. Embedded Reglets: Embed reglets as recommended by manufacturer and as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings.
- D. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof curbs.
- 2. Roof hatches.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
- 2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.
- 3. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for shop- and field-formed metal flashing, roof-drainage systems, roof expansion-joint covers, and miscellaneous sheet metal trim and accessories.
- 4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae and counterflashing.
- 5. Section 086200 "Unit Skylights" for single- and double-glazed domed plastic skylights with curb frame.
- 6. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for special curbs designed to accommodate seismic and vibration controls.
- 7. Section 233423 "HVAC Power Ventilators" for power roof-mounted ventilators.
- 8. Section 237413 "Packaged, Outdoor, Central-Station Air-Handling Units" for standard curbs specified with rooftop units.
- 9. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for interconnects to automatically operated heat and smoke vents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For roof curbs and equipment supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof-mounted items to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
 - 2. Wind-Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of wind restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of penetration of anchors.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
 - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
 - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
 - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
 - 4. Required clearances.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AES Industries, Inc.
 - b. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. [Custom Solution Roof and Metal Products.](#)
 - d. [Greenheck Fan Corporation.](#)
 - e. [KCC International Inc.](#)
 - f. [Lloyd Industries, Inc.](#)
 - g. [LMCurbs.](#)
 - h. [Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Metallic Products Corp.](#)
 - j. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - k. [Pate Company \(The\).](#)
 - l. [Roof Curb Systems.](#)
 - m. [Roof Products and Systems \(RPS\); a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - n. [Roof Products, Inc.](#)
 - o. [Thybar Corporation.](#)
 - p. [Vent Products Co., Inc.](#)
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.064 inch thick.
- 1. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Construction:
- 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 - 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 - 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange or by use of leveler frame.
 - 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 - 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch-thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 - 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 - 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer under top flange on side of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 - 9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
 - 10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
 - 11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

2.3 ROOF HATCH

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [AES Industries, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - d. [Bilco Company \(The\).](#)
 - e. [Dur-Red Products.](#)
 - f. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - g. [KCC International Inc.](#)
 - h. [Lexcor; a division of Luxsuco corp.](#)
 - i. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - j. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
 - k. [O'Keeffe's Inc.](#)
 - l. [Williams Bros. Corporation of America \(The\).](#)
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 96 inches.
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 2. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
1. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber board or Glass-fiber board.
 - a. R-Value: 12.0 according to ASTM C 1363.
 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter

curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized-steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized-steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
 - 1. Provide two-point latch on lids larger than 84 inches.
- G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 - 2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
 - 4. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
 - 5. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
 - 6. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
 - 7. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
 - 8. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
 - 9. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
 - 1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
 - 2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
 - 3. Material: Steel tube.
 - 4. Post: 1-5/8-inch-diameter pipe.
 - 5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel or powder coat.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 HEAT AND SMOKE VENTS

- A. Hatch-Type Heat and Smoke Vents: Manufacturer's standard, with double-walled insulated curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral condensation gutter, and cap flashing. Fabricate with insulated double-walled lid and continuous weathertight perimeter lid gaskets, and equip with automatic self-lifting mechanisms and UL-listed fusible links rated at 165 deg F, fire-suppression system and smoke-detection system.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Bilco Company \(The\).](#)
 - d. [Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc.](#)
 - e. [Dur-Red Products.](#)
 - f. [Hi Pro International, Inc.](#)
 - g. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - h. [KCC International Inc.](#)
 - i. [Lexcor; a division of Luxsoco corp.](#)
 - j. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - k. [O'Keeffe's Inc.](#)
 - l. [Pate Company \(The\).](#)
 - m. [Western Canwell.](#)
2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated on Drawings.
3. Type and Size: Double-leaf lid, 72 by 96 inches.
4. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
 - a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. snow or wind load and lock in position.
5. Heat and Smoke Vent Standard: Provide units that have been tested and listed to comply with UL 793.
6. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) or Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
 - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
 - b. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Construction:
 - a. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber board or Glass-fiber board.
 - 1) R-Value: 12.0 according to ASTM C 1363.
 - b. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 - c. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 - d. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
 - e. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - f. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top

surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.

8. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids.

2.5 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation.
 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.
 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
 2. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- C. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, galvanized.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWWA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.

- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- F. Underlayment:
 - 1. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
 - 2. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
 - 3. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 5. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
- G. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- H. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586/D 4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
 - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
 - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
 - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Penetration firestopping Work is part of an allowance.

1.4 UNIT PRICES

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. **Product Data:** For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 2. **Laboratory Test Reports:** For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. **Product Schedule:** For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
1. **Engineering Judgments:** Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Qualification Data:** For Installer.
- C. **Product Test Reports:** For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Installer Certificates:** From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. HOLDRITE.
 - f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - g. RectorSeal.
 - h. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - i. Tremco, Inc.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
 - 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

- C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Penetration Firestopping System for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: W-J-1028.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-1054.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-1205.
 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

- C. Penetration Firestopping System for Nonmetallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: C-AJ-2566.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-2406.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-2217.
 - 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 - 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

- D. Penetration Firestopping System for Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: C-AJ-4054.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-4060.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-1205.
 - 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 - 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

- E. Penetration Firestopping System for Insulated Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: C-AJ-5184.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-5223.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-5240.
 - 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 - 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

- F. Penetration Firestopping System for Insulated Nonmetallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: W-J-5145.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-5225.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-1205.
 - 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 - 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

- G. Penetration Firestopping System for Sheet Metal Ductwork (Rectangular):
 - 1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: W-J-7118.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-7202.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-7238.
 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- H. Penetration Firestopping System for Sheet Metal Ductwork (Round):
1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. CMU Walls: W-J-7005.
 - b. Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Walls: W-L-7026.
 - c. Gypsum Board Shaft Walls: W-L-7066.
 2. F-Rating: 1-2 Hours.
 3. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 078443 - JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
- 2. Joints at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections.
- 3. Joints in smoke barriers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers and for wall identification.
- 2. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for fire-resistive manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
- 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for firestop tracks for metal-framed partition heads.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. **Product Data:** For sealants, indicating VOC content.
- 2. **Laboratory Test Reports:** For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Product Schedule: For each joint firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing agency.

1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing agency's illustration for a particular joint firestopping system condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by joint firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each joint firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that joint firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install joint firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by joint firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure joint firestopping systems per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilation or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:

1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Joint Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assemblies in or between which joint firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases.
- B. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [3M Fire Protection Products.](#)
 - b. [A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.](#)
 - c. [Blazeframe Industries.](#)
 - d. [Grabber Construction Products.](#)
 - e. [Hilti, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.](#)
 - g. [Passive Fire Protection Partners.](#)
 - h. [RectorSeal.](#)
 - i. [ROXUL.](#)
 - j. [Specified Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - k. [Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.](#)
 - l. [Tremco, Inc.](#)
 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- C. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E 2307.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [3M Fire Protection Products.](#)
 - b. [Hilti, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Industrial Insulation Group, LLC \(IIG-LLC\).](#)
 - d. [Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.](#)
 - e. [RectorSeal.](#)
 - f. [ROXUL.](#)
 - g. [Specified Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - h. [Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.](#)
 - i. [Tremco, Inc.](#)
 2. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.
- D. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [3M Fire Protection Products.](#)
 - b. [A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.](#)
 - c. [Hilti, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Nelson Firestop; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.](#)
 - e. [Passive Fire Protection Partners.](#)
 - f. [RectorSeal.](#)
 - g. [ROXUL.](#)
 - h. [Specified Technologies, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Thermafiber, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.](#)
 - j. [Tremco, Inc.](#)
 2. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
1. [Sealant shall have a VOC](#) content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. [Sealant shall comply with the](#) testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- F. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of elastomeric fill materials or compromise fire-resistive rating.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with elastomeric fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
- C. Install elastomeric fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Joint Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess elastomeric fill materials adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by joint firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to system numbers in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHBN or Category XHDG.
- B. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping System:
(Metal Stud/Gypsum Board/Concrete Floor)

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. UL-Classified Systems: BW-S-0001.
 2. Assembly Rating: 1-2 hours.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 4. Movement Capabilities: 20% compression or extension.
- C. Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping System:
(Gypsum Board Shaft Wall/Concrete Floor)
1. UL-Classified Systems: BW-S-0023.
 2. Assembly Rating: 1-2 hours.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 4. Movement Capabilities: 20% compression or extension minimum.
- D. Top-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping System:
(CMU Wall/Metal Deck, Concrete)
1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. Parallel to Deck: HW-D-0296.
 - b. Perpendicular to Deck: HW-D-0294.
 2. Assembly Rating: 1-2 hours.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 4. Movement Capabilities: 10% compression or extension minimum.
- E. Top-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping System:
(Metal Stud and Gypsum Board/Metal Deck, Concrete)
1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. Parallel to Deck: HW-D-0295.
 - b. Perpendicular to Deck: HW-D-0292.
 2. Assembly Rating: 1-3 hours.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 4. Movement Capabilities: 10% compression or extension minimum.
- F. Top-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping System:
(Gypsum Board Shaft Wall/Metal Deck, Concrete)
1. UL-Classified Systems:
 - a. Parallel to Deck: HW-D-0570.
 - b. Perpendicular to Deck: HW-D-0569.
 2. Assembly Rating: 1-2 hours.
 3. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
 4. Movement Capabilities: 10% compression or extension minimum.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079100 - PREFORMED JOINT SEALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preformed, foam joint seals.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for liquid sealants applied over preformed seals in dual seal systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each preformed joint seal product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of preformed joint seal required, provide Samples with joint seals in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint seals.
- E. Preformed Joint Seal Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint seal location and designation.
 - 2. Joint width and movement capability.
 - 3. Joint seal manufacturer and product name.
 - 4. Joint seal color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each preformed joint seal for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Install mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive preformed joint seals specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace preformed joint seals that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish preformed joint seals to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PREFORMED, FOAM JOINT SEALS

- A. Preformed, Foam Joint Seals: Manufacturer's standard joint seal manufactured from urethane or EVA (ethylene vinyl acetate) foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths based on design criteria indicated, with factory- or field-applied adhesive for bonding to substrates.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd](#); Colorseal.
 - b. [LymTal International Inc](#); Iso-Flex Hydroseal.
 - c. [MM Systems Corporation](#); EIV.
 - d. [Schul International Company, Inc.](#); Color Econoseal.
 - e. [Watson Bowman Acme Corp.](#); Wabo WeatherSeal II.
 - 2. Design Criteria:
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.

3. Joint Seal Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by preformed-joint-seal manufacturer for joint substrates indicated.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to preformed joint seal manufacturer, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces, and formulated to promote best adhesion to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with preformed joint seals and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive preformed joint seals, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting preformed-joint seal performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing preformed joint seals to comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of preformed joint seal, including dust, paints (except for permanent protective coatings tested and approved for seal adhesion and compatibility by seal manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimal bond with preformed joint seals. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint seals. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by preformed joint seal manufacturer or as indicated by tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint seal manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint seal bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
 - C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of adhesive or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with preformed joint seal manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Installation of Preformed, Foam Joint Seals:
 1. Install each length of seal immediately after removing protective wrapping.
 2. Firmly secure compressed joint seals to joint gap side to obtain full bond using exposed pressure-sensitive adhesive or field-applied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
 3. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at splices, ends, turns, and intersections of joints.
 4. Apply bead of silicone sealant to each side of joint complying with manufacturer's written recommendations.
 5. For applications at low ambient temperatures, heat foam joint seal material in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect preformed joint seals from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so seals are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated seals immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.
2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

- E. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- F. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content: Sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following:
 1. Architectural sealants shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealants and sealant primers for nonporous substrates shall have a VOC content of [250] g/L or less.
 3. Sealants and sealant primers for porous substrates shall have a VOC content of 775 g/L or less.
 4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C 1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 795 Silicone Building Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; Silpruf NB.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 295 FPS NB.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 895NST.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 3.

2.3 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOW CORNING® 786 SILICONE SEALANT -.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS1700 Sanitary.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 100 WF.
 - d. Soudal USA; RTV GP.
 - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
- a. BASF Construction Chemicals – Buildings Systems; Sonolac.
 - b. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil-A 700.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. [Pecora Corporation](#); AC-20.
- d. [Sherwin-Williams Company \(The\)](#); 950A Siliconized Acrylic Latex Caulk, White.
- e. [Tremco Incorporated](#); Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform one test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors windows and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in overhead surfaces.
 - g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry, walls, and partitions.
 - d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.
1. Joint Locations:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Aluminum thresholds.
 - b. Sill plates.
 - c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, non-staining S, NS, 50, NT.
- F. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for elastomeric, and latex joint sealants for nonacoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. [Product Data](#): For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- E. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 - 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; Boxx 826 Acoustifal Sound Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; RCS20 Acoustical.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - d. OSI Sealants; Henkel Corporation; OSI Pro-Series SC-175 Acoustical Sound Sealant.

- e. [Pecora Corporation](#); AIS-919.
 - f. [Serious Energy Inc.](#); Quiet Seal Pro.
 - g. [Tremco Incorporated](#); Tremco Acoustical Sealant.
 - h. [USG Corporation](#); SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber acoustical sealant.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Pecora Corporation](#); BA-98.
 - b. [Serious Energy Inc.](#); Quiet Seal 350.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
 - 2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- D. Samples: For each expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric-seal material.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion joint cover assembly, full width by 6 inches long in size.
- G. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
 - 2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
4. Movement direction.
5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
6. Product options.
7. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each fire-resistance-rated expansion joint cover assembly, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 1. Build mockup of typical expansion joint cover assembly as shown as directed by Architect.
 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.
- B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to UL 2079 by a qualified testing agency.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

C. Expansion Joint Design Criteria:

1. Type of Movement: Thermal.
 - a. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type of Movement: Seismic.
 - a. Joint Movement: As indicated on Drawings.

2.3 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Wall Joint Cover: Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “VSS - Wall to Wall,” MM Systems Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.: a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.
 - b. Balco, Inc.
 - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - d. InPro Corporation (IPC).
 - e. Nystrom, Inc.
 - f. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
2. Application: Wall to wall.
3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than one hour.
4. Exposed Metal:
 - a. Aluminum: Color anodic, Class I.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
5. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

A. Elastomeric-Seal Ceiling Joint Cover: Assembly consisting of elastomeric seal anchored to frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “VSS – Ceiling,” MM Systems Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. [Architectural Art Manufacturing Inc.: a division of Pittcon Architectural Metals, LLC.](#)
 - b. [Balco, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Construction Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - d. [InPro Corporation \(IPC\).](#)
 - e. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Watson Bowman Acme Corp.](#)
2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling.
 3. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than one hour.
 - a. Aluminum: Color anodic, Class I.
 - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 4. Seal: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
- B. Elastomeric Seals: Manufacturer's standard preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.
- C. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to comply with performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.
- D. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard, flexible elastomeric material.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Moisture Barriers: Manufacturer's standard continuous, waterproof membrane within joint and attached to substrate on sides of joint.
 1. Provide where indicated on Drawings.

- B. Manufacturer's standard attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
 - 1. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. Shimming is not permitted.
 - 2. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - 3. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
 - 4. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
 - 5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.

- C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.
 - 1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
 - 2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.
- E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.
 - 1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.
- G. Moisture Barrier Drainage: If indicated, provide drainage fittings and connect to drains.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion joint cover assemblies. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

- 1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
- 2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. **Environmental Product Declaration:** For each product.
 - 3. **Health Product Declaration:** For each product.
 - 4. **Sourcing of Raw Materials:** Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Elevations of each door type.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 8. Details of accessories.
 - 9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For hollow-metal doors and frames with factory-applied color finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 8 by 10 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
 - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
 - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.
- G. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire-rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 3. Custom Metal Products.
 - 4. DE LA FONTAINE.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - 6. DKS Steel Door & Frame Systems, Inc.
 - 7. Door Components, Inc.
 - 8. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; Assa Abloy Group Company.
 - 9. Gensteel Doors, Inc.
 - 10. Hollow Metal Inc.
 - 11. Hollow Metal Xpress.
 - 12. JR Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 13. Karpen Steel Custom Doors & Frames.
 - 14. LaForce, Inc.
 - 15. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 16. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
 - 17. MPI Group, LLC (The).
 - 18. National Custom Hollow Metal Doors & Frames.
 - 19. North American Door Corp.
 - 20. Pioneer Industries.
 - 21. Premier Products, Inc.
 - 22. Republic Doors and Frames.

23. [Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.](#)
24. [Shanahan's Manufacturing Limited.](#)
25. [Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.](#)
26. [Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.](#)

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide assemblies with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 2. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2.
 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet of grade.
- D. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.40 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM C 518.

2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A..
 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard Kraft-paper honeycomb.

- g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors.
- 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
 - b. Sidelite and Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
 - c. Construction: Face welded.
- 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Extra-Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 3; SDI A250.4, Level A..
 - 1. Doors:
 - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
 - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
 - c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A40 coating.
 - d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
 - e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
 - f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
 - g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
 - h. Core: Polystyrene, Polyurethane, or Polyisocyanurate.
 - i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard core for fire-rated doors.
 - 2. Frames:
 - a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
 - b. Construction: Full profile welded.
 - 3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.

- B. Construction: Face welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
 - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
 - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Material: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
 - 1. Sidelite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
 - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
 - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

2.11 LOUVERS

- A. Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, which comply with SDI 111, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.
 1. Sightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted-V or inverted-Y blades.
 2. Lightproof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with baffles to prevent light from passing from one side to the other.
 3. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by same qualified testing and inspecting agency that established fire-resistance rating of door assembly.
- B. Form corners of moldings with hairline joints. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with SDI A250.11.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
 - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
 - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
 - 5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND TOUCHUP

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Product Certificates: For materials manufactured within 100 miles of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.
 2. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
 3. Chain-of-Custody Qualification Data: For manufacturer and vendor.
 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
 - 2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
 - 4. Undercuts.
 - 5. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 6. Doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
 - 7. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.
- F. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.
 - 2. Louver blade and frame sections, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material and finish specified.
 - 3. Frames for light openings, 6 inches (150 mm) long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.
- C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
 - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
 - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Chappell Door Co.](#)
 - 3. [Eggers Industries.](#)
 - 4. [General Veneer Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - 5. [Graham Wood Doors; ASSA ABLOY Group company.](#)
 - 6. [Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.](#)
 - 7. [Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.](#)
 - 8. [Oshkosh Door Company.](#)
 - 9. [Vancouver Door Company.](#)
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards and WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.
 2. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
- B. **Regional Materials:** Wood doors shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.
- C. **Certified Wood:** Wood doors shall be certified as "FSC Pure" according to FSC STD-01-001 and FSC STD-40-004.
- D. **Adhesives:** Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. **Composite Wood Products:** Products shall be made using ultra-low-emitting formaldehyde resins as defined in the California Air Resources Board's "Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products" or shall be made with no added formaldehyde.
- F. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- G. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
1. Extra Heavy Duty: Unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, provide certification by a qualified testing agency that doors comply with standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire-rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- I. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- J. Particleboard-Core Doors:
 - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
 - 2. **Particleboard:** Straw-based particleboard complying with requirements in ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, except for density.
 - 3. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 4. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.
- K. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
- L. Mineral-Core Doors:
 - 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Custom (Grade A faces).
 - 2. Species: Select white birch.
 - 3. Cut: Rotary cut.
 - 4. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - 5. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
 - 6. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces - edge Type A.
 - 7. Core: Particleboard, glued wood stave, or structural composite lumber.
 - 8. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit is abrasive planed before veneering.
 - 9. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
- C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.
- D. Wood Louvers: Door manufacturer's standard solid-wood louvers unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
- E. Metal Louvers:
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Air Louvers Inc.; a Division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - b. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - c. [L & L Louvers, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)
 - e. [McGill Architectural Products.](#)
 2. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
 3. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish.
- F. Louvers for Fire-Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire-protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [Air Louvers Inc.; a Division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - b. [Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.](#)
 - c. [L & L Louvers, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Louvers & Dampers, Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.](#)

e. McGill Architectural Products.

2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Custom.
 2. Finish: AWI's, AWMAC's, and WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" System 11, catalyzed polyurethane.
 3. Finish: WDMA TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
 4. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 5. Effect: Open-grain finish.
 6. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 - 1. Install fire-rated doors according to NFPA 80.
 - 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 - 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 - b. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
 - 2. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for roof hatches.
 - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for heating and air-conditioning duct access doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Samples: For each type of access door and frame and for each finish specified, complete assembly minimum 6 by 6 inches in size.
- D. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Cendrex Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Karp Associates, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - g. [Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.](#)
 - h. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall.
4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

B. Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Cendrex Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Karp Associates, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - g. [Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.](#)
 - h. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Face of door flush with frame; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Frame Material: Same material and thickness as door.
7. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

C. Recessed Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Cendrex Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Karp Associates, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - g. [Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.](#)
 - h. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Door face recessed 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch for gypsum board infill to match adjacent surface; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.060 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
6. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Cendrex Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Karp Associates, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - g. [Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.](#)
 - h. [Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
3. Locations: Wall.
4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
7. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, operated by key.

B. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Concealed Flanges:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. [Acudor Products, Inc.](#)
 - b. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - c. [Cendrex Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Karp Associates, Inc.](#)
 - f. [Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.](#)
 - g. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with concealed flange for gypsum board installation, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
 3. Locations: Wall.
 4. Door Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 6. Uncoated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.036 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
 7. Latch and Lock: Self-closing, self-latching door hardware, operated by key.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- C. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.
 1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum panels securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling. Provide access sleeves for each latch operator and install in holes cut through finish.

E. Latch and Lock Hardware:

1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
2. Keys: Furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 083323 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Service doors.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports, door-opening framing, corner guards, and bollards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles for slats, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.
 - 3. Include description of automatic-closing device and testing and resetting instructions.

- C. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies, and indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.
 - 4. For exterior components, include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for excluding and draining moisture to the exterior.
 - 5. Show locations of controls, locking devices, and other accessories.
 - 6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.
 - 1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish on the following components, in manufacturer's standard sizes:
 - 1. Curtain slats.
 - 2. Bottom bar with sensor edge.
 - 3. Guides.
 - 4. Brackets.
 - 5. Hood.
 - 6. Locking device(s).
 - 7. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Oversize Construction Certification: For door assemblies required to be fire-rated and that exceed size limitations of labeled assemblies.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For overhead coiling doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors from single source from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling-door manufacturer.

2.2 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Clipay Building Products.
 - b. Cookson Company.
 - c. Cornell Iron Works, Inc.
 - d. Lawrence Roll-Up Doors, Inc.
 - e. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
 - f. Overhead Door Corporation.
 - g. Raynor.
 - h. Wayne-Dalton Corp.
- B. Operation Cycles: Door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.
- C. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Door Curtain Slats: Flat profile slats of 2-5/8-inch center-to-center height.
- E. Bottom Bar: Two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel and finished to match door.
- F. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats.
- G. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: Round.

2. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.

H. Electric Door Operator:

1. Usage Classification: Medium duty, up to 12 cycles per hour and up to 50 cycles per day.
2. Operator Location: Top of hood.
3. Motor Exposure: Interior.
4. Motor Electrical Characteristics:
 - a. Horsepower: Manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Voltage: 460-V ac, three phase, 60 Hz.
5. Emergency Manual Operation: Chain type.
6. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic electric sensor edge on bottom bar.
 - a. Sensor Edge Bulb Color: Black.
7. Control Station(s): Where indicated on Drawings.

I. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match finish of exterior curtain-slat face.

2.3 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
1. Steel Door Curtain Slats: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural-steel sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G90 zinc coating; nominal sheet thickness (coated) of 0.028 inch; and as required.
 2. Metal Interior Curtain-Slat Facing: Match metal of exterior curtain-slat face, with minimum steel thickness of 0.010 inch.
- B. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.5 HOODS

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel: Nominal 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

2.6 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.7 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of manufacturer's standard hot-formed, structural-quality, seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.
- C. Counterbalance Spring: One or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft with cast-steel barrel plugs.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Doors: Equip with auxiliary counterbalance spring and prevent tension release from main counterbalance spring when automatic-closing device operates.
- D. Torsion Rod for Counterbalance Shaft: Fabricate of manufacturer's standard cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.8 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycles requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch,

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.

1. Comply with NFPA 70.
 2. Control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door Operator Location(s): Operator location indicated for each door.
1. Top-of-Hood Mounted: Operator is mounted to the right or left door head plate with the operator on top of the door-hood assembly and connected to the door drive shaft with drive chain and sprockets. Headroom is required for this type of mounting.
- D. Motors: Reversible-type motor with controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated for each door assembly.
1. Electrical Characteristics: Minimum as indicated for each door assembly. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than 8 in./sec. and not more than 12 in./sec., without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
 2. Operating Controls, Controllers, Disconnect Switches, Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors and other electrical devices with building electrical system and each location where installed.
- E. Limit Switches: Equip each motorized door with adjustable switches interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- F. Obstruction-Detection Devices: External entrapment protection consisting of indicated automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. For non-fire-rated doors, activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
1. Electric Sensor Edge: Automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor activates device. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.
 - a. Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire-configured device designed to interface with door operator control circuit to detect damage to or disconnection of sensor edge.
- G. Control Station: Three-button control station in fixed location with momentary-contact push-button controls labeled "Open" and "Stop" and sustained- or constant-pressure push-button control labeled "Close."
1. Interior-Mounted Units: Full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- H. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.
- I. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- J. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM/NOMMA 500 for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine locations of electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

- B. Install overhead coiling doors, hoods, controls, and operators at the mounting locations indicated for each door.
- C. Accessibility: Install overhead coiling doors, switches, and controls along accessible routes in compliance with the accessibility standard.
- D. Power-Operated Doors: Install according to UL 325.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 3. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm-connected automatic-closing system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.
- B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Adjust seals to provide tight fit around entire perimeter.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of coiling-door Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 - 2. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual-swing entrance doors.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 4. Product Certificates: For materials manufactured within 100 miles of Project, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each raw material.
 - 5. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 6. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 7. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
 4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:
 - a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
 - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- G. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 2. Anchorage.
 3. Expansion provisions.
 4. Glazing.
 5. Flashing and drainage.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
- I. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:

1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
 2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
 3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.
- C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans of less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330/E 330M as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 Insert number percent of span.

3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have U-factor of not more than 0.52 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas as a system shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 58 as determined according to NFRC 500.
- J. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests according to ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2.
1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet of grade.
 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazed openings located more than 30 feet above grade.
- K. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
- b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
- c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “MegaTherm 35XT (Advanced Thermal Commercial Swing Door)”; YKK AP America, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. EFCO Corporation.
 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
 4. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
 1. Door Construction: 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
 4. Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
- F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [25] <Insert value> percent.
- G. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than [25] [50] <Insert value> percent.
- H. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 100 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 100 miles of Project site.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Automatic Door Operators: Section 087113 "Automatic Door Operators."
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.

- C. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- F. Rigid PVC Filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- E. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
 - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- F. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- F. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware:
 - 1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
 - 2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

See Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
 - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
 - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- G. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
 - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - 2. Anchorage.
 - 3. Expansion provisions.
 - 4. Glazing.
 - 5. Flashing and drainage.
- H. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.
- C. Energy Performance Certificates: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, accessories, and components from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- D. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 MOCKUPS

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
 - e. Failure of operating components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge

- clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
 - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4-inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 15 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
 2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- I. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.36 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
 3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 81 as determined according to NFRC 500.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- J. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows:
 - 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30.
- K. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 2.
 - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet of grade.
 - 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazed openings located more than 30 feet above grade.
- L. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
 - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “YCW 750 XTC High Performance Curtain Wall (Dual Thermal Barriers)”; YKK AP America, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 3. Oldcastle, Inc.
 - 4. TRACO.
 - 5. Tubelite Inc.
 - 6. Wausau Window and Wall Systems; Apogee Wausau Group.
 - 7. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of curtain wall system, including framing spandrel panels, entrances, sun control and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.

4. Finish: High-performance organic finish.
 5. Fabrication Method: Either factory- or field-fabricated system.
- B. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.
1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 INSULATED SPANDREL PANELS

- A. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Comply with Section 074213.19 "Insulated Metal Wall Panels."
- B. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Laminated, metal-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.
1. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Exterior Skin: Aluminum.
 - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
 - b. Finish: Match framing system.
 - c. Texture: Smooth.
 - d. Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch- thick, tempered hardboard.
 3. Interior Skin: Aluminum.
 - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
 - b. Finish: Matching curtain-wall framing.
 - c. Texture: Smooth.

- d. Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch-thick, tempered hardboard.
4. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.5 ENTRANCES

- A. Entrances: Comply with Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

2.6 SUN CONTROL

- A. Sunshades: Assemblies consisting of manufacturer's standard outrigger brackets, louvers, and fascia, designed for attachment to curtain wall with mechanical fasteners.
 1. Orientation: Horizontal.
 2. Projection from Wall: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Outriggers: Straight with rounded edge.
 4. Louvers:
 - a. Number: Five louvers per unit.
 - b. Shape: Airfoil.
 - c. Width: 6 inches.
 - d. Mounting Angle: 35 degrees.
 5. Fasciae: Circular.
 6. Finish: Match adjacent glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- B. Light Shelves: Light-reflecting assemblies consisting of manufacturer's standard support brackets or channels, and aluminum tray, designed for attachment to interior of curtain wall with mechanical fasteners.
 1. Projection from Wall: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Finish: Match adjacent glazed aluminum curtain wall.
- C. Materials:
 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.

- d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2.7 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Provisions for safety railings mounted on interior face of mullions where indicated on Drawings.
 - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:
 - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard assembly method.
- F. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:
 - 1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 2. Prepare surfaces that are in contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion.
 - 3. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
 - 4. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
 - 7. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 - 1. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Test Area: Perform tests on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- C. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of glazed aluminum curtain walls.
1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E 783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
 - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E 1105 at a minimum uniform and cyclic static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
- D. Glazed aluminum curtain walls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 085113 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
 - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
 - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
 - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.

- C. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color specified, 2 by 4 inches in size.
- E. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
2. Warranty Period:
- a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Aluminum Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
1. Minimum Performance Class: AW.
 2. Minimum Performance Grade: 50 (double hung) and 100 (project in hopper).
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.315 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F for double hung windows and 0.182 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F for project in hopper windows.
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.30.
- E. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 66.
- F. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

- G. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
- H. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 32 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.

2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "GSH5/GDH5, ENERGSAVE Hung Series," and "G511 ENERGSAVE Project in Hoper" Peerless Products, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Boyd Aluminum Manufacturing.
 - 2. Custom Window Company.
 - 3. EFCO Corporation.
 - 4. Gerkin Windows and Doors.
 - 5. Graham Architectural Products Corporation.
 - 6. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
 - 7. Mannix.
 - 8. Peerless Products Inc.
 - 9. Quaker Construction Products, Inc.
 - 10. Thermal Windows, Inc.
 - 11. TRACO.
 - 12. Wausau Window and Wall Systems; Apogee Wausau Group.
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Hopper: Project In.
 - 2. Double hung.
 - 3. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/ I.S.2/A440.
 - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - 1. Kind: Fully tempered.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E 2190.
 - 1. Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Gray.
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Lites: Two.
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.
- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
- H. Projected Window Hardware:
1. Hinges: Concealed stainless steel non-friction type, two per sash.
 2. Lock: Concealed multipoint lock operated by single lever handle.
 3. Sash Stop: Limit project-in to 6 inches from face of frame.
- I. Hung Window Hardware:
1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
 3. Tilt Latch: Releasing latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.
- J. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
- A. Subsills: Thermally broken, extruded-aluminum subsills in configurations indicated on Drawings.
 - B. Interior Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
 - C. Panning Trim: Extruded-aluminum profiles in sizes and configurations indicated on Drawings.
 - D. Receptor System: Two-piece, snap-together, thermally broken, extruded-aluminum receptor system that anchors windows in place.

2.5 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
 - 1. Type and Location: Full, outside for projected and double-hung sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
 - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
- C. Aluminum Wire Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of 0.011-inch- diameter, coated aluminum wire.
 - 1. Wire-Fabric Finish: Charcoal gray.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish (Two-Coat Fluoropolymer): AA-C12C40R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: conversion coating; Organic Coating: manufacturer's standard two-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with AAMA 2605 and with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502.
 2. Air-Infiltration Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: That required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance class indicated.
 - b. Allowable Air-Leakage Rate: 1.5 times the applicable AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 rate for product type and performance class rounded down to one decimal place.
 3. Water-Resistance Testing:
 - a. Test Pressure: Two-thirds times test pressure required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance grade indicated.
 - b. Allowable Water Infiltration: No water penetration.
 4. Testing Extent: Three windows of each type as selected by Architect and a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested after perimeter sealants have cured.
 5. Test Reports: Prepared according to AAMA 502.
- C. Windows will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Self-flashing unit skylights with integral curbs.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of unit skylight.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for unit skylights.
 - 2. Motors: Show nameplate data, power requirements, ratings, characteristics, and mounting arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings: For unit skylight work.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and connections to supporting structure and other adjoining work.
- D. Aluminum Finish Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, in a representative section of each unit skylight in manufacturer's standard size.
- E. Glazing Samples: For each color and finish of glazing indicated, 12 inches square and of same thickness indicated for the final Work.
- F. Product Schedule: For unit skylights. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type and size of unit skylight, for tests performed within the last four years by a qualified testing agency. Test results based on testing of smaller unit skylights than specified will not be accepted.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For unit skylights to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating unit skylights that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to unit skylight manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of unit skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Uncontrolled water leakage.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - c. Yellowing of acrylic glazing.
 - d. Breakage of polycarbonate glazing.
 - e. Deterioration of insulating-glass hermetic seal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Sentinal Fall Protection Curb Mount with Lumira Aerogel Polycarbonate Panel-DSNNT (Dome Shape),” Wasco Products, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
1. [American Skylites Inc.](#)
 2. [Auburn Skylights.](#)
 3. [Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc.](#)
 4. [CPI International.](#)
 5. [Naturalite Skylight Systems; Oldcastle Glass Engineered Products.](#)
 6. [Skyline Sky-Lites, LLC.](#)

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unit Skylight Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Performance Class and Grade: Class CW-PG 60.
- B. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum U-factor of 0.25 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- C. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum SHGC of 0.40.
- D. Outside-Inside Transmission Class (OITC): Rated for not less than 34 OITC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 1332.
- E. Light Transmittance: 43 percent.
- F. Fall Protection: Impact tested to 775 ft. lbs. to comply with the intent of OSHA Fall Protection Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23 (e)(8).

2.3 UNIT SKYLIGHTS

- A. General: Provide factory-assembled unit skylights that include glazing, extruded-aluminum glazing retainers, gaskets, and inner frames and that are capable of withstanding performance requirements indicated.
- B. Unit Shape and Size: As indicated.
- C. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D 4802, thermoformable, monolithic sheet, category as standard with manufacturer, Finish 1 (smooth or polished), Type UVF (formulated with UV absorber).
1. Double-Glazing Profile: Dome, 25 percent rise.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Thicknesses: Not less than thicknesses required to exceed performance requirements.
 - b. Outer Glazing Color: Colorless, transparent.
 - c. Inner Glazing Color: Horizontal multi-wall translucent cellular polycarbonate panel filled with light, highly-porous silica aerogel (97 percent air content) insulation.
2. Self-Ignition Temperature: 650 deg F or more for plastic sheets in thickness indicated when tested according to ASTM D 1929.
 3. Smoke-Production Characteristics: Smoke-developed index of 450 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and smoke density of 75 or less when tested according to ASTM D 2843
 4. Burning Characteristics: Tested according to ASTM D 635. Class CC2, burning rate of 2-1/2 inches per minute or less for nominal thickness of 0.060 inch or thickness indicated for use.
- D. Curb: Pre-fabricated aluminum roof curb, self-flashing type.
1. Height: 12 inches.
 2. Construction: Double wall.
 3. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard rigid or semirigid type.
 - a. Exposed Insulation: Cover face of insulation exposed to interior of building with aluminum liner.
- E. Condensation Control: Fabricate unit skylights with integral internal gutters and nonclogging weeps to collect and drain condensation to the exterior.
- F. Thermal Break: Fabricate unit skylights with thermal barrier separating exterior and interior metal framing.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Same metal as metal being fastened, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by manufacturer. Finish exposed fasteners to match material being fastened.
1. Where removal of exterior exposed fasteners might allow access to building, provide nonremovable fastener heads.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of unit skylight with installation of substrates, vapor retarders, roof insulation, roofing membrane, and flashing as required to ensure that each element of the Work performs properly and that combined elements are waterproof and weathertight.
- B. Comply with recommendations in AAMA 1607 and with manufacturer's written instructions for installing unit skylights.
- C. Install unit skylights level, plumb, and true to line, without distortion.
- D. Anchor unit skylights securely to supporting substrates.
- E. Where aluminum surfaces of unit skylights will contact another metal or corrosive substrates, such as preservative-treated wood, apply bituminous coating on concealed metal surfaces or provide other approved permanent separation recommended in writing by unit skylight manufacturer.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. After completion of installation and nominal curing of sealant and glazing compounds but before installation of interior finishes, test for water leaks according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Perform test for total area of each unit skylight.
- D. Work will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed unit skylight surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Touch up damaged metal coatings and finishes.
- B. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- C. Remove and replace glazing that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect unit skylight surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087111 - DOOR HARDWARE (DESCRIPTIVE SPECIFICATION)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
 - a. Swinging doors.
2. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for astragals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies and for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for integral intumescent seals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.
3. Section 281300 "Access Control" for access control devices installed at door openings and provided as part of a security system.
4. Section 281600 "Intrusion Detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion-detection system.
5. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for connections to building fire-alarm system.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- C. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- B. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Conference participants shall include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
 - 2. Incorporate conference decisions into keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flow of traffic and degree of security required.
 - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
 - c. Requirements for key control system.
 - d. Requirements for access control.
 - e. Address for delivery of keys.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product in each finish specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
 - 1. Tag Samples with full product description to coordinate Samples with door hardware schedule.
- E. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
 - 2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.

3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
 - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
 - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
 - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
 - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
 - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
 - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

- F. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of electrified door hardware.
 1. Certify that door hardware for use on each type and size of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- D. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

- C. Schedules: Final door hardware and keying schedule.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
 - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
 - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
 - 3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
 - a. Electromagnetic Locks: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

- b. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
 - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
 - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
 - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.

4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.

1. Door hardware is scheduled in Part 3.

2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Provide template-produced hinges for hinges installed on hollow-metal doors and hollow-metal frames.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule, by McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware, an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Hagar Companies.
 - c. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.

- B. Antifriction-Bearing Hinges:

1. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
2. Bearing Material: Manufacturer's standard antifriction bearing.
3. Grade 1 (heavy weight).
4. Base and Pin Metal:
 - a. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
 - b. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin.
 - c. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.
5. Pins: Non-rising loose unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Outswinging Exterior Doors: Maximum security.
 - b. Outswinging Corridor Doors with Locks: Maximum security.
6. Tips: Flat button.
7. Corners: 5/32-inch radius.

- C. Electrified Antifriction-Bearing Hinges: Full-mortise mounting.

1. Bearing Material: Manufacturer's standard antifriction bearing.
2. Grade 1 (heavy weight).

3. Base and Pin Metal:
 - a. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
 - b. Interior Hinges: Brass with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding steel with steel pin.
 - c. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel with steel pin.
4. Pins: Non-rising loose unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Outswinging Exterior Doors: Maximum security.
5. Tips: Flat button.
6. Corners: Square.
7. Electric Feature: Concealed electric through wires.

2.5 CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Continuous Hinges: BHMA A156.26; minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
- B. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on door hardware schedule, by McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. Hagar Companies.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - c. Stanley Commercial hardware.
 2. Grade: 1-600.
 3. Mounting: Full mortise with continuous cap.
 4. Electric Feature: Electric through wires.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
 1. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Forged or cast.
 - a. Construction: Solid.
2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought, forged, or cast.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.

E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

F. Cylindrical Locks: BHMA A156.2; Security Grade 1; stamped steel case with steel or brass parts.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: 11 line lever lock by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY or by one of the following:
 - a. Schlage.
 - b. Stanley Commercial Hardware.

2.7 ELECTRONIC CLASSROOM SECURITY LOCKSET

A. Electronic classroom security lockset BHMA 156.2 Grade 1 cylindrical lockset with standalone access control system.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Profile series V.G1.5-TP (keypad, proximity, and PF technology) by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY or by one of the following:
 - a. Schlage.
 - b. Stanley Commercial hardware.
2. RF FOB: Profile lock FOB with three primary RF actuation modes: Passage, standard, or panic.
3. SARGENT Proxkey II: 26 bit format, Hid coded.
4. Number of Users: 2,000 users per lock.
5. Data Transfer Device: Profile series data transfer device with solo plus software.
6. Training: Provide a minimum of four hours of hands on programming training for Owner personnel.

2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in door hardware schedule, by Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. Dorma Architectural Hardware.
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware.
 2. Material: Steel.
 3. Mounting: Mortised.
 4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Use fail-secure electric strikes with fire-rated devices.
 5. Monitoring: Mechanical strike.
 6. Features: Lip extension kit.

2.9 SURFACE BOLTS

- A. Surface Bolts: BHMA A156.16.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule, by Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Adamo Rite Manufacturing; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Fire-Rated Surface Bolts: Grade 1, 8-inch steel bolt with 2 steel guides; minimum 1-inch throw; listed and labeled for use in fire-rated assemblies; with universal strike.

2.10 MANUAL FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16; minimum 3/4-inch throw; designed for mortising into door edge.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated in door hardware schedule, by Adams Rite Manufacturing Co.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - b. Adamo Rite Manufacturing; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Manual-Extension Flush Bolts: Grade 1, fabricated from extruded brass or aluminum, with 12-inch rod actuated by flat lever.
1. Strike: Matching.
 2. Fire Rated: Listed and labeled for use in fire-rated assemblies.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Dustproof Strikes: Grade 1, polished wrought brass, with 3/4-inch- diameter, spring-tension plunger.

2.11 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY or by one of the following:

- a. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

- B. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

- C. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.

- D. Rim Exit Devices: Grade 1.

- 1. Type: 1, rim.
- 2. Actuating Bar: Push pad.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel.
- 4. Electrified Features:

- a. Electric locking and unlocking.
- b. Fail-secure electric latch retraction (dogging) that engages latch when fire-alarm system is activated.

- E. Mortise Exit Devices: Grade 1.

- 1. Type: 3.
- 2. Actuating Bar: Push pad.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel.
- 4. Electrified Features:

- a. Electric locking and unlocking.
- b. Fail-secure electric latch retraction (dogging) that engages latch when fire-alarm system is activated.

- F. Surface Vertical-Rod Exit Devices: Grade 1.

- 1. Type: 2.
- 2. Actuating Bar: Push pad.
- 3. Material: Stainless steel.
- 4. Configuration: Top and bottom rods.

5. Electrified Features:

- a. Electric locking and unlocking.
- b. Fail-secure electric latch retraction (dogging) that engages latch when fire-alarm system is activated.
- c. Alarm.

G. Extruded-Aluminum Removable Mullions: With malleable-iron top and bottom retainers, and prepared for strikes as follows:

1. Strikes: As scheduled.

H. Tube-Steel Removable Mullions: With malleable-iron top and bottom retainers, and prepared for strikes as follows:

1. Strikes: As scheduled.

I. Fire-Exit Removable Mullions: Provide removable mullions for use with fire exit devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252. Use mullions only with exit devices for which they have been tested.

J. Exit Device Outside Trim: As scheduled with material and finish to match locksets unless otherwise indicated.

1. Match design for lock trim unless otherwise indicated.

K. Through-Bolt Fasteners: For exit devices and trim as required.

2.12 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. Sole Source Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1 permanent cores; face finished to match lockset.

1. Core Type: Interchangeable.
2. Number of Pins: Six.
3. Lock Type: Mortise type.

C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.

- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

2.13 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
 - 1. Existing System:
 - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
 - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
 - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

2.14 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.28; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, two sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in door hardware schedule, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Key Boxes and Cabinets.
 - b. GE Security, Inc.
 - c. HPC, Inc.
 - d. Lund Equipment Co., Inc.
 - e. MMF Industries.
 - f. TelKee; Oasis International.
 - 2. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Grade 1 cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.
- B. Key Lock Boxes: Designed for storage of two keys.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. GE Security, Inc.
 - b. HPC, Inc.
 - c. Knox Company.

2. Features:

- a. Tamper switches to connect to intrusion detection system.

C. Key Control System Software: Multiple-index system for recording and reporting key-holder listings, tracking keys and lock and key history, and printing receipts for transactions. Include instruction manual.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Allegion plc.
b. Best Access Systems; Stanley Security Solutions, Inc.
c. GE Security, Inc.
d. HPC, Inc.
e. TelKee; Oasis International.

2.15 OPERATING TRIM

A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Sole Source Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Flat Push Plates: With square corners and beveled edges; secured with exposed screws.

1. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
2. Size: 4 inches wide by 16 inches high.

C. Straight Door Pulls:

1. Type: 3/4-inch constant-diameter pull.
2. Mounting: Through bolted with oval-head machine screws and countersunk washers.
3. Minimum Clearance: 1-1/2 inches from face of door.
4. Overall Length: 9 inches.

2.16 ACCESSORIES FOR PAIRS OF DOORS

A. Flat Overlapping Astragals: As scheduled. BHMA A156.22; flat primed steel or aluminum metal bar, surface mounted on face of door with screws; minimum 1/8 inch thick by 2 inches wide by full height of door.

2.17 SURFACE CLOSERS

A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with

manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

1. Sole Source Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Corbin Russwin, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.

B. Surface Closer with Cover: Grade 1; Modern type with mechanism enclosed in cover.

1. Mounting: Parallel arm.
2. Type: Hold open.
3. Backcheck: Adjustable, effective between 60 and 85 degrees of door opening.
4. Cover Material: Aluminum.
5. Closing Power Adjustment: At least 50 percent more than minimum tested value.

2.18 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16; polished cast brass, bronze, or aluminum base metal.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Allegion plc.
 - b. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg., Inc.
 - c. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - d. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
 - e. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
 - f. Door Controls International, Inc.
 - g. Hager Companies.
 - h. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - i. Trimco.

B. Dome-Type Floor Stop: Grade 1; with minimum 1-inch- high bumper for doors without threshold and 1-3/8-inch- high bumper for doors with threshold.

1. Provide with extruded-aluminum riser for carpet installations.

C. Wall Bumpers: Grade 1; with rubber bumper; 2-1/2-inch diameter, minimum 3/4-inch projection from wall; with backplate for concealed fastener installation.

1. Bumper Configuration: Concave.

2.19 ELECTROMAGNETIC STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders: BHMA A156.15, Grade 1; wall-mounted electromagnetic single unit with strike plate attached to swinging door; coordinated with fire detectors and interface with fire-alarm system for labeled fire-rated door assemblies.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY or by one of the following:
 - a. Architectural Builders Hardware MFG, Inc.
 - b. Dorma Architectural Hardware.

2.20 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hager Companies.
 - b. National Guard Products, Inc.
 - c. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
 - d. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
 - e. Sealeze.
 - f. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Maximum Air Leakage: When tested according to ASTM E 283 with tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg, as follows:
1. Smoke-Rated Gasketing: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 2. Gasketing on Single Doors: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of door opening.
 3. Gasketing on Double Doors: 0.50 cfm per foot of door opening.
- C. Adhesive-Backed Perimeter Gasketing: Neoprene bulb or sponge neoprene gasket material applied to frame rabbet with self-adhesive.
- D. Rigid, Housed, Perimeter Gasketing: Sponge neoprene gasket material held in place by housing; fastened to frame stop with screws.
1. Housing Material: Aluminum.
- E. Meeting Astragals for Meeting Stiles: Neoprene bulb gasket material held in place by housing; mounted with screws.
1. Housing Material: Aluminum.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted on face of each door, mortised into edge of each door.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- F. Door Sweeps: Neoprene gasket material held in place by flat housing or flange; surface mounted to face of door with screws.
 - 1. Housing or Flange Material: Aluminum.

2.21 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Rixson Specialty Door Controls; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. Hagar companies.
 - b. National Guard Products.
- B. Saddle Thresholds:
 - 1. Type: Fluted top, barrier free.
 - 2. Base Metal: Aluminum.

2.22 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company or by one of the following:
 - a. Baldwin Hardware Corporation.
 - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
- B. Kick Plates: 8 inches high by door width with allowance for frame stops.
- C. Mop Plates: 4 inches high by 1 inch less than door width.

2.23 AUXILIARY ELECTRIFIED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Auxiliary Electrified Door Hardware:
 - 1. Sole Source Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicate in door hardware schedule, by SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY or Securitron Magnalock Corporation; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Boxed Power Supplies: Modular unit in NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure; filtered and regulated; voltage rating and type matching requirements of door hardware served; listed and labeled for use with fire-alarm systems.

- C. Monitor Strikes: Dustbox monitor for installation under standard strike.
- D. Door Position Switches: Magnetically operated reed switch designed for concealed mounting.
- E. Door and Frame Transfer Devices: Steel housing for mortise in hinge stile of door, with flexible tube for wiring bundle; accommodating doors that swing open to 120 degrees.

2.24 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rating labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Applications:
 - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
 - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames.
 - 2) Strike plates to frames.
 - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
 - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
 - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
 - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
 - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
 - 3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
 - 4. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

2.25 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with door and hardware manufacturers' written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
 2. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- E. Key Control System:
1. Key Control Cabinet: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
 2. Key Lock Boxes: Install where indicated or approved by Architect to provide controlled access for fire and medical emergency personnel.
 3. Key Control System Software: Set up multiple-index system based on final keying schedule.
- F. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings. Verify location with Architect.
1. Configuration: Provide least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with electrified door hardware.
- G. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- I. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.
- J. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- K. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.
- B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door and door hardware operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware.

3.9 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Door Hardware Set No. EH-1

2	Continuous Hinges	
2	Hinges (Electric)	A8112
2	Exit Devices	Concealed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Cylinders (per pair)	
2	Levers	
2	Closers	
2	Door position switches	
1	Power Supply	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections
**Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

Door Hardware Set No. EH-2

2	Continuous Hinges	
2	Hinges (Electric)	A8112
2	Exit Devices	Concealed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Cylinders (per pair)	
2	Levers	
2	Closers	
2	Door position switches	
1	Automatic Door Operator	
1	Power Supply	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections
** Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

Door Hardware Set No. EH-3

Door Hardware Set No. EH-3

2	Continuous Hinges	
2	Exit Devices	Concealed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Cylinders (per pair)	
2	Levers	
2	Closers	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

Door Hardware Set No. EH-4

2	Continuous Hinges	
2	Exit Devices	Exposed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Cylinders (per pair)	
2	Levers	
2	Closers	
2	Door position switches	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections

** Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

Door Hardware Set No. EH-5

1	Continuous Hinges	
1	Exit Devices	Rim Function 09
1	Cylinders	
1	Levers	
1	Closers	
1	Door position switches	
1	Power Supply	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections

** Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

Door Hardware Set No. EH-6

1	Continuous Hinges	
1	Lockset	F86 (storeroom)
1	Dummy Lever	
1	Cylinders	
1	Levers	
1	Closers	
2	Flush Bolts (top and bottom)	
1	Door position switches	
1	Power Supply	
1	Set Weatherstripping	
1	Threshold	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections

** Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

Door Hardware Set No. 1 (Office)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F05 (Office)
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 2 (Classroom Electronic Security)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Electronic Classroom Security Lockset	
1	Doorstop	
2	RF Fobs	

Door Hardware Set No. 3 (Classroom Mechanical Security)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F16
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 4 (Single User Classroom Toilets)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F76 (Privacy)
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 5 (Single User Toilets)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F76 (Privacy)
1	Closer	
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 6 (Locker Rooms, Kiln)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F05 (Office)
1	Closer	
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 7 (Custodian/Mech/Storage)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F05 (Office)
1	Closer	
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 8 (Electrical)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Exit Device	Rim Function 09
1	Closer	
1	Kickplate	
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 9 (Classroom Storage)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F75 (Passage)
1	Doorstop	

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

Door Hardware Set No. 10 (Group Toilet)

3	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F75 (Office)
1	Closer	
1	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 11 (Double Door-Security)

2	Hinges (electric)	A8112
4	Hinges	A8112
2	Exit Devices	Exposed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Levers	
2	Closers	
2	Electromagnetic Holder/Open	
2	Door position switches	
1	Power Supply	
2	Doorstop	

* See Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control hardware and connections

**Coordinate power supply requirement for connection to/with adjacent doors indicated on drawings

Door Hardware Set No. 12 (Double Door-Storage)

6	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F05
1	Dummy lever	
2	Flush Bolts (top and bottom)	

Door Hardware Set No. 13 (Double Door-Storage)

6	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F05
1	Dummy	
2	Closers	
2	Flush Bolts (top and bottom)	

Door Hardware Set No. 14 (Double Door-Storage)

6	Hinges	A8112
2	Dummy levers	
2	Magnetic catch-top	

Door Hardware Set No. 15 (Double Door)

6	Hinges	A8112
2	Exit Devices	Exposed Vertical Rod, Function 10 (electric latch retraction)
2	Closers	
2	Door stops	

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

Door Hardware Set No. 16 (Double Door-Mech/Custodian)

6	Hinges	A8112
1	Lockset	F86 (storeroom)
1	Dummy	
2	Closers	
2	Flush Bolts (top and bottom)	

Door Hardware Set No. 17 (Double Door-Security)

2	Hinges (electric)	A8112
4	Hinges	A8112
2	Exit Devices	Exposed Vertical Rod, Function 10
2	Lever	
2	Closers	
1	Electromagnetic Holder/Open	
1	Power Supply	
2	Doorstop	

Door Hardware Set No. 18 (Overhead Coiling Door and Operable Partitions)

1	Cylinder	
---	----------	--

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087113 - AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Power door operators for swinging doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.
- B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.
- C. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.
- D. For automatic door terminology, see BHMA A156.10 for definitions of terms.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared and reinforced for installing automatic door operators.
- B. Coordinate hardware for doors with operators to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish.
- C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of automatic door operators with connections to power supplies and access-control system.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for automatic door operators.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: For automatic door operators.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
 - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
 - 4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 5. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details for guide rails.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, manufacturer's standard size.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and Certified Inspector.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of automatic door operator. For each operator for fire-rated door assemblies, certify that operator is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors required.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For automatic door operators, safety devices, and control systems, to include in maintenance manuals.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project and who employs a Certified Inspector.
 - 1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.
- B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic door operators that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty or sporadic operation of automatic door operator, including controls.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Besam Entrance Solutions; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 2. DORMA USA, Inc.
 - 3. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
 - 4. LCN; an Allegion brand.
 - 5. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; ASSA ABLOY.
 - 6. Stanley Access Technologies.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain automatic door operators, including activation and safety devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated; and according to UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation and safety devices.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Emergency Breakaway: Where indicated for center-pivoted doors, provide emergency breakaway feature for reverse swing of doors. Equip system to discontinue power to automatic door operator when door is in emergency breakaway position, to return door to closed position after breakaway, and to automatically reset.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
 3. Wind Load: Provide door operators on exterior doors that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to wind load indicated on Drawings.
- B. Electromechanical Operating System: Self-contained unit powered by permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor, connections for power and activation- and safety-device wiring, and manual operation including spring closing when power is off.
- C. Hinges: See Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)" for hinge type for each door that door operator shall accommodate.
- D. Cover for Surface-Mounted Operators: Fabricated from 0.125-inch- thick, extruded or formed aluminum; manufacturer's standard width; with enclosed end caps, provision for maintenance access, and fasteners concealed when door is in closed position.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Fabricated from aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- F. Fire-Door Package: Consisting of UL-listed latch mechanism, power-reset box, and caution signage for fire-rated doors. Latch mechanism shall allow door to swing free during automatic operation; when fire is detected, latch actuator shall cause exit hardware to latch when door closes. Provide latch actuators with fail-secure design.
- G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 POWER DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.10.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Opening Force:
 - a. Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required to manually set door in motion if power fails; not more than 15 lbf required to open door to minimum required width.
 - b. Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to manually open door if power fails.
 - c. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required for breakaway door or panel to open.

2. Entrapment-Prevention Force: Not more than 40 lbf required to prevent stopped door in the last 10 degrees of opening from moving in the direction of opening; not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from moving in direction of closing.
- C. Configuration: Operator to control single swinging door.
1. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
 2. Operator Mounting: Surface.
- D. Operation: Power opening and spring closing. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by BHMA A156.10.
- E. Operating System: Electromechanical.
- F. Microprocessor Control Unit: Solid-state controller.
- G. Features:
1. Adjustable opening and closing speed.
 2. Adjustable opening and closing force.
 3. Adjustable backcheck.
 4. Adjustable hold-open time from zero to 30 seconds.
 5. Adjustable time delay.
 6. Adjustable acceleration.
 7. Adjustable limit switch.
 8. Obstruction recycle.
 9. Automatic door re-open if stopped while closing.
 10. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator.
- H. Controls: Activation and safety devices as indicated on Drawings and according to BHMA standards.
1. Activation Device: Motion sensor mounted on ingress side of door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door.
 2. Activation Device: Control mat installed on ingress side of door to detect pedestrians in activating zone and to open door.
 3. Activation Device: Push-plate switch on each side of door to activate door operator.
 4. Safety Device: Presence sensor mounted on door header to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
- I. Exposed Finish: Baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
1. Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
 2. Sheet: ASTM B 209.

- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide controls, including activation and safety devices, according to BHMA standards; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.
- B. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- C. Push-Plate Switch: Momentary-contact door control switch with flat push-plate actuator with contrasting-colored, engraved message.
 - a. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Configuration: Rectangular push plate with 2-by-4-inch junction box.
 - a. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Push-Plate Material: Stainless steel as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Message: International symbol of accessibility and "Push to Open."
- D. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate automatic door operators to comply with indicated standards.
- B. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- C. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water passing joints within operator enclosure to the exterior.
- D. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match operator.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Signage: As required by cited BHMA standard for type of door and its operation.
 - 1. Application Process: Operator manufacturer's standard process.
 - 2. Provide sign materials with instructions for field application when operators are installed.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, door and frame preparation and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of automatic door operators.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before automatic door operator installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for compressed-air piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before automatic door operator installation.
- D. Verify that full-height finger guards are installed at each door with pivot hinges where door has a clearance at hinge side greater than 1/4 inch and less than 3/4 inch with door in any position.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install automatic door operators according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for type of door operation and direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, remote power units if any, and connection to building's power supply.
 - 1. Do not install damaged components. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 2. Install operators true in alignment with established lines and door geometry without warp or rack. Anchor securely in place.

- B. Controls: Install activation and safety devices according to manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for operator type and direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Access-Control System: Connect operators to access-control system as specified in Section 281300 "Access Control."
- D. Signage: Apply on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for type of door operator and direction of pedestrian travel.
- E. Guide Rails: Install according to BHMA A156.10, including Appendix A and manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certified Inspector: Engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Test and inspect each automatic door operator installation, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- C. Automatic door operators will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust automatic door operators to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.
 - 1. Adjust operators on exterior doors for weathertight closure.
- B. After completing installation of automatic door operators, inspect exposed finishes on doors and operators. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- C. Readjust automatic door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).
- D. Occupancy Adjustment: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of automatic door operator Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
1. Engage a Certified Inspector to perform safety inspection after each adjustment or repair and at end of maintenance period. Furnish completed inspection reports to Owner.
 2. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, 7-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic door operators.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Glass for doors, interior borrowed lites, and glazed curtain walls.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
 - 3. Security glazing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 088300 "Mirrors."
 - 2. Section 088813 "Fire-Resistant Glazing."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
- E. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.
- F. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings, glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- C. Product Certificates: For glass.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass, insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- E. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Install glazing in mockups specified in Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" and Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" to match glazing systems required for Project, including glazing methods.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
 - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 - 3. Test no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in glass schedules or comparable product by one of the following:
1. AGC Glass Company North America, Inc.
 2. Cardinal Glass Industries.
 3. GGI; General Glass International.
 4. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
 5. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
 6. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
 7. Pilkington North America.
 8. Tecnoglass.
 9. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
 10. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
 11. Viracon, Inc.
 12. Sigco Inc.
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
 - 3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick of thickness indicated.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."

2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
 - C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
 - D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
 - E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Ultraclear Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class I (clear), Quality-Q3; and with visible light transmission of not less than 91 percent and solar heat gain coefficient of not less than 0.87.
- C. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- D. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
 2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with black, color anodic finish.
 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
5. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning® 791 Silicone Weatherproofing Sealant.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; SCS2800 SilGlaze II.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation; Bondaflex Sil 295.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 895NST.
 - e. Polymeric Systems, Inc; PSI-641.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 2.

2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type (GL-1): Ultraclear heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: "Monolithic (low iron)," Viracon, Inc.
 2. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 3. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type (GL-2): Tinted heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: "Blue-Green," Viracon, Inc.
 2. Tint Color: Blue-green.
 3. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
 4. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 1.02 maximum.
 5. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.93 maximum.
 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 75 percent minimum.
 7. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.62 maximum.
 8. Safety glazing required.

3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type (GL-3): Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: "VEI-85," Viracon, Inc.
 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
 4. Outdoor Lite: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 5. Interspace Content: Argon.
 6. Indoor Lite: Heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
 7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
 9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.22 maximum.
 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 75 percent minimum.
 11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.21 maximum.
 12. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type (GL-4): Low-E-coated, tinted insulating glass.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Basis-of-Design Product: "VE6-85," Viracon, Inc.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Tinted heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
5. Tint Color: Blue-green.
6. Interspace Content: Argon.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear heat-strengthened or fully tempered float glass.
8. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
10. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.24 maximum.
11. Visible Light Transmittance: 65 percent minimum.
12. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.40 maximum.
13. Safety glazing required.

C. Glass Type (GL-4): Security glazing.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: School Guard Glass SG5 laminated safety glass.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 5/16 inch.
3. Color: Clear.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.
- 2. Blank-off panels for louvers

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for louvers in hollow-metal doors.
- 2. Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for louvers in flush wood doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- D. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing according to AMCA 500-L.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 2. **Product Certificates:** For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
 3. **Environmental Product Declaration:** For each product.
 4. **Health Product Declaration:** For each product.
 5. **Sourcing of Raw Materials:** Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. **Shop Drawings:** For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
 2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- E. **Samples:** For each type of metal finish required.
- F. **Delegated-Design Submittal:** For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. **Product Test Reports:** Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed according to AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
- C. **Sample Warranties:** For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. **Field Measurements:** Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. **Special Finish Warranty:** Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.

- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Seismic Performance: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- E. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- G. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

A. Horizontal Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “ESD-635,” Greenheck Fan Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
 - b. Architectural Louvers; Harray, LLC.
 - c. Arrow United Industries.
 - d. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
 - e. Construction Specialties, Inc.
 - f. Nystrom, Inc.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - h. United Energetch Corporation.
 - i. Vent Products Co., Inc.
2. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 9.4 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1077 fpm.
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 6,000-cfm free-area intake velocity.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Insect screening.

B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.
2. Insect Screening: Stainless steel, 18-by-18 mesh, 0.009-inch wire.

2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.
1. Thickness: 1 inch.
 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
 3. Insulating Core: Extruded-polystyrene foam.
 4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
 5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
 6. Panel Finish: Same type of finish applied to louvers, but black color.
 7. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
1. Use Phillips flat-head screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 3. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- E. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- F. Recycled Content of Aluminum Components: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- G. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- H. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

- B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.
 - 1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated.
- C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.
- D. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
 - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- F. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
 - 1. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades, so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
 - 2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered blades with concealed close-fitting splices and with semirecessed mullions at corners.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092116.23 - GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each component of gypsum board shaft wall assembly.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. **Product Certificates:** For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and support them on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with gypsum-shaftliner-board manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install finish panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by a testing and inspecting agency.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 100 percent.
- D. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- E. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- F. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated.
- B. STC Rating: As indicated.
- C. Gypsum Shaftliner Board:
 1. Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with paper faces, 1 inch thick, with double beveled long edges.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Shaftliner.
 - 2) Continental Building Products, LLC; Shaftliner Type X.
 - 3) Georgia-Pacific Building Products; ToughRock Fireguard Shaftliner.
 - 4) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner.
 - 5) PABCO Gypsum; Pabcore Shaftliner Type X.

- 6) [USG Corporation](#); Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Liner Panel.
2. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M; manufacturer's proprietary fire-resistive liner panels with ASTM D 3273 mold-resistance score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274, 1 inch thick, and with double beveled long edges.
 - a. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [CertainTeed Corporation](#); ProRoc Moisture and Mold Resistant Shaftliner.
 - 2) [Continental Building Products, LLC](#); Mold Defense Shaftliner Type X.
 - 3) [Georgia-Pacific Building Products](#); Dens-Glass Ultra Shaftliner.
 - 4) [National Gypsum Company](#); Gold Bond Brand Fire-Shield Shaftliner XP.
 - 5) [PABCO Gypsum](#); Pabcore Mold Curb Shaftliner Type X.
 - 6) [USG Corporation](#); Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Gypsum Liner Panel.
- D. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing, General: Complying with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated and complying with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
1. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Studs: Manufacturer's standard profile for repetitive, corner, and end members as follows:
1. Depth: As indicated.
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated.
- F. Runner Tracks: Manufacturer's standard J-profile track with manufacturer's standard long-leg length, but at least 2 inches long and matching studs in depth.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
- G. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. [Products](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Blazeframe Industries](#); Shaftwall Intumescent Framing/Fire Stop System.
 - b. [Fire Trak Corp](#); Fire Track System.
 - c. [GCP Applied Technologies Inc. \(formerly Grace Construction Products\)](#); FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
 - d. [Metal-Lite](#); The System.
 - e. [Steel Network, Inc. \(The\)](#); VertiTrack VTD.
- H. Elevator-Hoistway-Entrance Struts: Manufacturer's standard J-profile jamb strut with long-leg length of 3 inches, matching studs in depth, and not less than 0.033 inch thick.
- I. Finish Panels: Gypsum board as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

- J. Sound Attenuation Blankets: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board."

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with shaft wall manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Trim Accessories: Cornerbead, edge trim, and control joints of material and shapes as specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" that comply with gypsum board shaft wall assembly manufacturer's written instructions for application indicated.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Track Fasteners: Power-driven fasteners of size and material required to withstand loading conditions imposed on shaft wall assemblies without exceeding allowable design stress of track, fasteners, or structural substrates in which anchors are embedded.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488/E 488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Reinforcing: Galvanized-steel reinforcing strips with 0.033-inch minimum thickness of base metal (uncoated).
- F. Acoustical Sealant: Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."
- G. Gypsum Board Cants:
 - 1. Gypsum Board Panels: As specified in Section 092900 "Gypsum Board," Type X, 5/8-inch panels.
 - 2. Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing: As specified in Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gypsum board shaft wall assemblies to comply with requirements of fire-resistance-rated assemblies indicated and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Do not bridge building expansion joints with shaft wall assemblies; frame both sides of expansion joints with furring and other support.
- C. Install supplementary framing in gypsum board shaft wall assemblies around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, wall-mounted door stops, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by shaft wall assembly framing.
 - 1. Elevator Hoistway: At elevator hoistway-entrance door frames, provide jamb struts on each side of door frame.
 - 2. Reinforcing: Provide where items attach directly to shaft wall assembly as indicated on Drawings; accurately position and secure behind at least one layer of face panel.
- D. Penetrations: At penetrations in shaft wall, maintain fire-resistance rating of shaft wall assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons and floor indicators, and similar items.
- E. Isolate perimeter of gypsum panels from building structure to prevent cracking of panels while maintaining continuity of fire-rated construction.
- F. Firestop Tracks: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect while maintaining fire-resistance rating of gypsum board shaft wall assemblies.
- H. Sound-Rated Shaft Wall Assemblies: Seal gypsum board shaft walls with acoustical sealant at perimeter of each assembly where it abuts other work and at joints and penetrations within each assembly.
- I. Gypsum Board Cants: At projections into shaft exceeding 4 inches, install gypsum board cants covering tops of projections.
 - 1. Slope cant panels at least 75 degrees from horizontal. Set base edge of panels in adhesive and secure top edges to shaft walls at 24 inches o.c. with screws fastened to shaft wall framing.
 - 2. Where non-load-bearing steel framing is required to support gypsum board cants, install framing at 24 inches o.c. and extend studs from the projection to shaft wall framing.

- J. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, and irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
- 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
- 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For embossed steel studs and tracks, firestop tracks, post-installed anchors and power-actuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and tracks or embossed steel studs and tracks.
1. Steel Studs and Tracks:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) Custom Stud.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) MBA Building Supplies.
 - 5) MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
 - 6) Phillips Manufacturing Co.

- 7) [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 - 8) [Steel Network, Inc. \(The\).](#)
 - 9) [Telling Industries.](#)
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by performance requirements for horizontal deflection.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) [CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.](#)
 - 2) [ClarkDietrich Building Systems.](#)
 - 3) [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - 4) [MBA Building Supplies.](#)
 - 5) [Phillips Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - 6) [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 - 7) [Steel Network, Inc. \(The\).](#)
 - 8) [Telling Industries.](#)
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by horizontal deflection performance requirements.
 - c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
 1. Single Long-Leg Track System: ASTM C 645 top track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top track and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
 2. Double-Track System: ASTM C 645 top outer tracks, inside track with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer track sized to friction-fit over inner track.
 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) [Blazeframe Industries;](#) Bare Slotted Track (BST/BST 2).
 - 2) [CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.;](#) SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 3) [ClarkDietrich Building Systems;](#) MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track.
 - 4) [MBA Building Supplies;](#) Slotted Deflecto Track.
 - 5) [Metal-Lite;](#) The System.
 - 6) [Perfect Wall, Inc.;](#) The System Slotted Deflection Track.

- 7) [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company](#); SCAFCO Slotted Leg Track System.
 - 8) [Steel Network, Inc. \(The\)](#); VertiTrack VTD.
 - 9) [Telling Industries](#); Vertical Slip Track II.
- E. Firestop Tracks: Top track manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. [Blazeframe Industries](#); Intumescent Framing, Fire Stop System.
 - b. [CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.](#); FAS Track.
 - c. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems](#); BlazeFrame.
 - d. [Fire Trak Corp](#); Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
 - e. [Metal-Lite](#); The System.
- F. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems](#).
 - b. [MarinoWARE](#).
 - c. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC](#).
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company](#).
 2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0296 inch.
- G. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems](#).
 - b. [MarinoWARE](#).
 - c. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC](#).
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company](#).
 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- H. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems.](#)
 - b. [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - c. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC.](#)
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems.](#)
 - b. [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - c. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC.](#)
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)
 2. Configuration: Hat shaped.
- J. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge-type steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0329 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.
- K. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ClarkDietrich Building Systems.](#)
 - b. [MarinoWARE.](#)
 - c. [MRI Steel Framing, LLC.](#)
 - d. [SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.](#)

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - a. Uses: Securing hangers to structure.
 - b. Type: Torque-controlled, adhesive anchor.
 - c. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.
2. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.

D. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
2. Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0147 inch.
 - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0179 inch.
5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - a. Configuration: Hat shaped.

F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. [Armstrong World Industries, Inc.](#); Drywall Grid Systems.
- b. [Chicago Metallic Corporation](#); 640/660 Drywall Ceiling Suspension or 650/670 Fire Rated Drywall Ceiling Suspension.
- c. [USG Corporation](#); Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.

- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Shaped Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-shaped furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

- G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.

- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

4. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 5. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 6. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 7. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for gypsum sheathing for exterior walls.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for metal shaft-wall framing, gypsum shaft liners, and other components of shaft-wall assemblies.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
3. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, indicating VOC content.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
5. Laboratory Test Reports: For ceiling and wall materials, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of trim accessory indicated.

F. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Build mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
- b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.

3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Ceiling and wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 5 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Regional Materials: Products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site.
- D. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- B. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.
 - d. Georgia-Pacific Building Products.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.
 - h. USG Corporation.
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 6. Long Edges: Tapered.
 7. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M gypsum board, tested according to ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Continental Building Products, LLC.

- d. [Georgia-Pacific Building Products.](#)
 - e. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - f. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
 - g. [Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.](#)
 - h. [USG Corporation.](#)
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Surface Abrasion: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 4. Indentation: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 5. Soft-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements.
 6. Hard-Body Impact: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, meets or exceeds Level 3 requirements according to test in Annex A1.
 7. Long Edges: Tapered.
 8. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- E. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [American Gypsum.](#)
 - b. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Continental Building Products, LLC.](#)
 - d. [Georgia-Pacific Building Products.](#)
 - e. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - f. [PABCO Gypsum.](#)
 - g. [Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.](#)
 - h. [USG Corporation.](#)
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Georgia-Pacific Building Products.](#)
 - c. [National Gypsum Company.](#)
 - d. [Temple-Inland Building Products by Georgia-Pacific.](#)
 - e. [USG Corporation.](#)
 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.

3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or ASTM C 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the the following:
 - a. C-Cure.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. FinPan, Inc.
 - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
 - f. National Gypsum Company.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet.
 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound or high-build interior coating product designed for application by airless sprayer and to be used instead of skim coat to produce Level 5 finish.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
 - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

2. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 20 percent.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC.
 - b. Franklin International.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 2. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 - 3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Impact-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. On Z-shaped furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers indicated to receive tile.
- C. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 4. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic mosaic tile.
2. Porcelain tile.
3. Glazed wall tile.
4. Stone thresholds.
5. Waterproof/crack isolation membrane.
6. Metal edge strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.
2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for cementitious backer units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealers, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- E. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 1 box for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 1 box for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer employs Ceramic Tile Education Foundation Certified Installers or installers recognized by the U.S. Department of Labor as Journeyman Tile Layers.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
 2. Obtain waterproof membrane and crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.

- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
1. Stone thresholds.
 2. Waterproof membrane.
 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 4. Cementitious backer units.
 5. Metal edge strips.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type (CT 2-4): Factory-mounted unglazed ceramic mosaic tile.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Keystones,” Daltile, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [American Marazzi Tile, Inc.](#)
 - b. [American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Crossville, Inc.](#)
 - d. [Interceramic.](#)
 - e. [Seneca Tiles, Inc.](#)
 2. Composition: Porcelain.
 3. Certification: Porcelain tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
 4. Module Size: 2 by 2 inch.
 5. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
 6. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 7. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
 8. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

9. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Ceramic Tile Type (CT-1): Glazed porcelain tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Saddle Brook” Daltile, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Crossville, Inc.
 - c. Florida Tile, Inc.
 - d. Interceramic.
2. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
3. Face Size: 6 by 36 inches.
4. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
5. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
6. Face: Textured with cushion edge.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Base: Surface bullnose, module size, 3 by 18 inches.

C. Ceramic Tile Type (CWT 1-6): Glazed wall tile.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Semi-Gloss,” Daltile, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.
 - b. Mosa Tile.
2. Module Size: 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Finish: Bright, opaque glaze.
7. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, Grade 1-4.
8. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 4-1/4 by 4-1/4 inches.

- b. External Corners for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, same size as adjoining flat tile.

2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Granite Thresholds: ASTM C 615/C 615M, with honed finish.
 1. Description: Uniform, fine-grained, gray stone without veining.

2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Membrane: Liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Custom Building Products; RedGuard Waterproofing and Crack Prevention Membrane.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC; Laticrete Hydro Barrier.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation; Mapelastic™ AquaDefense.
 - d. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products, Inc.; HydraFlex – Waterproofing Crack Insulation Membrane.

2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - c. MAPEI Corporation.
 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
4. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

B. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ARDEX Americas.
 - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
 - c. C-Cure.
 - d. Custom Building Products.
 - e. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - f. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - g. MAPEI Corporation.
 - h. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.

2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

A. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3, with a VOC content of 65 g/L or less.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Kerapoxy CQ,” Mapei Corp., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. C-Cure.
 - c. Custom Building Products.
 - d. H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc. / TEC.
 - e. LATICRETE SUPERCAP, LLC.
 - f. Merkrete by Parex USA, Inc.
 - g. Summitville Tiles, Inc.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic, designed specifically for flooring applications; stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Reno-U,” Schluter Systems, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Schluter Systems L.P.
- D. Movement Joint:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Dilex-B WS,” Schluter Systems, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Blanke Corporation.
 - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
 - c. Schluter Systems L.P.
- E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/8 inch.
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 3. Porcelain Tile: 3/16 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- J. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not extend waterproofing or crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in improved modified dry-set mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on waterproofing or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- K. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with or below top of tile and no threshold is indicated.

3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Radiant Heat Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Ceramic Tile Installation (CT 2-4): TCNA RH110; thinset mortar on waterproof/crack isolation membrane; hydronic piping installed in concrete.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT 2-4.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

 2. Ceramic Tile Installation (CT-1): TCNA RH110; thinset mortar on waterproof/crack isolation membrane; hydronic piping installed in concrete.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT-1.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Improved modified dry set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:
1. Ceramic Tile Installation (CWT 1-6): TCNA W243; thinset mortar on gypsum board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CWT 1-6.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

 2. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
 - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CWT 1-6.
 - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
 - c. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For ceiling products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- E. Sample Literature for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For seismic restraints for ceiling systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
 - 2. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 3. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.
 - 4. Carrying channels or other supplemental support for hanger-wire attachment where conditions do not permit installation of hanger wires at required spacing.
 - 5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical panels.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling and ceiling-mounted items including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Diffusers.
 - c. Grilles.
 - d. Speakers.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
 - 7. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to acoustical panels.
 - 8. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ceiling products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic restraints for ceiling systems.

- C. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-1 and 2)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fine Fissured High NRC, Armstrong World Industries, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 - 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 70 percent.
- D. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, water felted.
 - 2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured).
- E. Color: White.
- F. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.
- G. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 35.
- H. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.75.
- I. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 170.
- J. Edge/Joint Detail: Square (ACT-1); Angled Tegular (ACT-2).
- K. Thickness: 7/8 inch.
- L. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches (ACT-2); 24 by 48 inches (ACT-1).
- M. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing

no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS (ACT-3)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ceramaguard Unperforated, Armstrong World Industries, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. American Gypsum.
 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
 4. USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 70 percent.
- D. Classification: Provide panels as follows:
1. Type and Form: Type XX, high-density, ceramic- and mineral-base panels with scrubable finish, resistant to heat, moisture, and corrosive fumes.
 2. Pattern: G (smooth).
- E. Color: White.
- F. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.85.
- G. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than 40.
- H. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not applicable.
- I. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- J. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
- K. Modular Size: 24 by 48 inches.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Prelude XL, Armstrong World Industries, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
 2. [Chicago Metallic Corporation.](#)
 3. [United States Gypsum Company.](#)
- B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- C. **Recycled Content:** Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- D. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.
1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
 4. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
 5. Cap Finish: Painted white (ACT 1-3); painted in color as selected from manufacturer's full range (ACT-4).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
1. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Armstrong World Industries, Inc.](#)

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. [CertainTeed Corporation.](#)
3. [Chicago Metallic Corporation.](#)
4. [Fry Reglet Corporation.](#)
5. [Gordon, Inc.](#)
6. [USG Corporation.](#)

B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 6. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 7. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
 - 1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 - 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 - 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion, but no panels have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
 - 2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- C. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoset-rubber base.
 - 2. Rubber stair accessories.
 - 3. Rubber molding accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for rubber tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Product Data: For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For resilient base and stair products and accessories, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 6. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 7. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 8. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE (RB 1-4)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. [Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.](#)
 2. [Flexco.](#)
 3. [Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.](#)
 4. [Roppe Corporation, USA.](#)
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
1. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings and carpet.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 RUBBER STAIR ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. [Basis-of-Design Product](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Fiesta," Roppe Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. [Armstrong World Industries, Inc.](#)
 2. [Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.](#)
 3. [Flexco.](#)
 4. [Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.](#)
 5. [Musson Rubber Co.](#)
 6. [Nora Systems, Inc.](#)
- C. Stair Treads: ASTM F 2169.
1. Type: TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
 2. Class: 2 (pattern; embossed, grooved, or ribbed).
 3. Group: 1 (embedded abrasive strips).
 4. Nosing Style: Square, adjustable to cover angles between 60 and 90 degrees.
 5. Nosing Height: 1-9/16 inches.
 6. Thickness: 3/16 inch and tapered to back edge.

7. Size: Lengths and depths to fit each stair tread in one piece or, for treads exceeding maximum lengths manufactured, in equal-length units.
- D. Separate Risers: Smooth, flat; in height that fully covers substrate; produced by same manufacturer as treads and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
 1. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Stringers: Height and length after cutting to fit risers and treads and to cover stair stringers, produced by same manufacturer as treads, and recommended by manufacturer for installation with treads.
 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
- F. Locations: Provide rubber stair accessories in areas indicated.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.4 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 2. VPI Corporation.
 3. Johnsonite.
 4. Flexco.
- B. Description: Rubber cap for cove resilient floor covering carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, reducer strip for resilient floor covering, joiner for tile and carpet, and transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories at junctions of dissimilar floor coverings.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.5 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less and 60 g/L or less for rubber stair treads.

- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
- D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, nominal 2 inches wide, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
 - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 6 inches in length.
 - a. Miter corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Stair Accessories:
 - 1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
 3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.
- C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes vinyl sheet flooring.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified in manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections.
 - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For each type of resilient sheet flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every or fraction thereof, in roll form and in full roll width for each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for resilient sheet flooring installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient sheet flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 85 deg F. Store rolls upright.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 68 deg F or more than 80 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient sheet flooring during the following time periods:
 - 1. 72 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resilient sheet flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after resilient sheet flooring installation.
- E. Install resilient sheet flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- F. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40 percent and 60 percent during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient sheet flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 SLIP-RESISTANT RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING (SF)

- A. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Stonghold 30" by Altro Flooring or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. [Forbo Flooring](#)
 - 2. [Halstend, polyflor.](#)
- B. Wear Layer/Overall Thickness: .12 inches, with non-directional pattern and slip retardant particulate suspended evenly throughout the product thickness.
- C. Roll/Sheet Width: 6 feet 6 inches.
- D. Backing: Non-woven polyester/cellulose, glass fiber reinforcement.
- E. Slip Resistance: ADA compliant, ASTM D 2047 James Machine, SCoF Dry .92/Wet 0.88 DIN 51130 Ramp Test - R 12.
- F. Static Load Limit: ASTM F 970, Standard Test Method for Static Load Limit, Modified - 2000 psi.
- G. Fire Performance: ASTM E 648, Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts/cm² or greater, Class I, ASTM E662 Smoke Development.
- H. Wearing Surface: Smooth emboss.
- I. Seamless-Installation Method: Heat welded.
- J. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, moisture resistant, silicate free, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit resilient sheet flooring and substrate conditions indicated.

- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Heat-Welding Rod: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
 - a. Color: Match flooring.
- D. Accessories:
 - 1. Cove Former: Acceptable material, sized to suit application:
 - a. Altro Cove Former: 38R - 1.75-inch radius.
 - b. Cap Strip: Acceptable material, sized to suit application: Stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by resilient sheet flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 7 or more than 9.9 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to resilient sheet flooring manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.

- b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install resilient sheet flooring until it is the same temperature as the space where it is to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient sheet flooring.

3.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Unroll resilient sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out resilient sheet flooring as follows:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut resilient sheet flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend resilient sheet flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on resilient sheet flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install resilient sheet flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere resilient sheet flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- I. Seamless Installation:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient sheet flooring.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient sheet flooring installation:
 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient sheet flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient sheet flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rubber floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. [Product Data](#): For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. [Product Data](#): For chemical-bonding compounds, indicating VOC content.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For chemical-bonding compounds, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 5. [Product Data](#): For sealants, indicating VOC content.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 7. [Laboratory Test Reports](#): For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 8. [<Double click to insert sustainable design text for environmental product declarations.>](#)

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.

- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 RUBBER FLOOR TILE (RUB)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Fiesta, Roppe Corporation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Flexco, Inc.
 - 3. Johnsonite.
 - 4. Nora Systems, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-B, Homogeneous Rubber Tile, through mottled.
- C. Hardness: Grade 1, minimum hardness of 85, measured using Shore, Type A durometer according to ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Textured.
- E. Pattern: 993 textured.
- F. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- G. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- H. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 10 pH.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.

- C. Access Flooring Panels: Remove protective film of oil or other coating using method recommended by access flooring manufacturer.
- D. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 - 1. Lay tiles with directional arrows pointing in the same direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096543 - LINOLEUM FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Linoleum floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Environmental Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 5. Health Product Declaration: For each product.
 - 6. Sourcing of Raw Materials: Corporate sustainability report for each manufacturer.
- D. Shop Drawings: For each type of linoleum flooring.
 - 1. Include flooring layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
 - 2. Show details of special patterns.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of linoleum flooring indicated.
- F. Product Schedule: For linoleum flooring. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For each type of linoleum flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for flooring installation and seaming methods indicated.
 - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by flooring manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Coordinate mockups in this Section with mockups specified in other Sections.
 - a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 65 deg F or more than 90 deg F.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Store on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 68 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring during the following periods:
 - 1. 7 days before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 7 days after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 72 hours after flooring installation.
- E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For linoleum flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 LINOLEUM FLOOR TILE (LIN 1-10)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Forbo Industries, Inc. MCT, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
- B. Linoleum Floor Tile: ASTM F 2195, Type I, linoleum floor tile with fibrous backing.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Nominal Floor Tile Size: 13 by 13 inches.
- C. Thickness: 0.08 inch.
- D. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by linoleum flooring manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers to suit products and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of flooring.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to linoleum flooring manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with flooring adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by linoleum flooring manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 7 or more than 10 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 8 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours when using sustain 885M adhesives.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install flooring until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. At least 72 hours in advance of installation, move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing flooring.
- B. Scribe and cut flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, door frames, and nosings.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on flooring as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- E. Install flooring on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of flooring installed on covers and adjoining flooring. Tightly adhere flooring edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

- F. Adhere flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 LINOLEUM FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Lay out linoleum floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so floor tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay floor tiles in pattern indicated.
- B. Match linoleum floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed floor tiles.
 - 1. Lay floor tiles quarter-turned in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- C. Do not allow heavy traffic or rolling loads for a minimum of 72 hours following installation.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting linoleum flooring. Wait a minimum of five days before conducting initial cleaning or other wet cleaning procedures.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing linoleum flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces immediately.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect linoleum flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. After allowing drying room film (yellow film caused by linseed oil oxidation) to disappear, cover linoleum flooring until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sheet vinyl flooring.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for wall base and accessories installed with resilient athletic flooring.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of flooring with floor inserts for gymnasium equipment.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 4. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Shop Drawings: Show installation details and locations of the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Floor patterns.
 2. Layout, colors, widths, and dimensions of game lines and markers.
 3. Locations of floor inserts for athletic equipment installed through flooring.
 4. Seam locations for sheet flooring.
- E. Samples: For each exposed product and for each type, color, and pattern specified, 6-inch-square in size and of the same thickness indicated for the Work.
1. Game-Line- and Marker-Paint Samples: Include Sample sets showing game-line- and marker-paint colors applied to flooring.
 2. Seam Samples: For each vinyl sheet flooring color and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of resilient athletic flooring.
1. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Include charts showing available colors and glosses.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For sheet vinyl flooring Installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For resilient athletic flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Sheet Flooring: Furnish full-width rolls of not less than 10 linear feet of each type, color, and pattern of flooring installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Vinyl Flooring Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed sheet vinyl flooring installations using seaming methods indicated for this Project and similar in

material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project; who is acceptable to manufacturer; and whose work has resulted in installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packages and containers, with seals unbroken, bearing manufacturer's labels indicating brand name and directions for storing.
- B. Store materials to prevent deterioration.
 - 1. Store tiles on flat surfaces.
 - 2. Store rolls upright.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Adhesively Applied Products:
 - 1. Maintain temperatures during installation within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive flooring 48 hours before installation, during installation, and 48 hours after installation unless longer period is recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. After postinstallation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 85 deg F.
 - 3. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.
 - 4. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation unless manufacturer recommends longer period in writing.
- B. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.2 SHEET VINYL FLOORING (AF-1)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Taraflex Sport M," Gerflor/Taraflex Sports Flooring, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Amarco Products.
 - 2. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 3. Lonseal, Inc.
 - 4. Mondo America Inc.

5. Tarkett Sports: a division of the Tarkett Group.
- B. Description: Sheet vinyl flooring specifically designed for adhered athletic flooring applications.
- C. Sheet Vinyl Flooring with Backing: ASTM F 1303.
 1. Type (Binder Content): Type I, minimum binder content of 90 percent.
 2. Wear-Layer Thickness: Grade 1.
 3. Overall Thickness: 0.28 inch.
 4. Interlayer Material: Nonwoven fiberglass mesh between wear layer and backing.
 5. Backing Class: Class C PVC closed cell foam layer.
- D. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
- E. Traffic-Surface Texture: Embossed.
- F. Applied Finish: Factory-applied UV urethane.
- G. Roll Size: Not less than 59 inches wide by longest length (min 86'-6") that is practical to minimize splicing during installation.
- H. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, including wood grain.
- I. Provide antimicrobial and fungicidal treatment throughout entire sheet thickness.
- J. Product Testing:
 1. Abrasion Resistance (ASTM C 501): Less than 0.2.
 2. Dynamic Load Limit: Greater than 100 psi.
 3. Static Load: Greater than 200 psi.
 4. Shock Absorption (ASTM F 355): 900 percent.
 5. Compression set (ASTM D 595B): Greater than 90 percent.
 6. Fire Rating (ASTM E 648): Class 1.
 7. Chemical Resistance (ASTM F 925):
 - a. 5 Percent Acetic Acid: No change.
 - b. 70 Percent Isopropyl Alcohol: No change.
 - c. 5 Percent Sodium Hydroxide: No change.
 - d. 5 Percent Hydrochloric Acid: No change.
 - e. 5 Percent Ammonia: No change.
 - f. Bleach: No change.
 - g. 5 Percent Phenol: No change.
 - h. Sulfuric Acid: No change.
 8. Sound Insulation (ISO 717/2): Greater than 18dB.
 9. Light Reflectance (ISO 2813): Less than 30.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compound: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation approved by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended in writing by manufacturer for substrate and conditions indicated.
 - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. Game-Line and Marker Paint: Complete system including primer, if any, compatible with flooring and recommended in writing by flooring and paint manufacturers for use indicated.
 - 1. Products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of flooring.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Alkalinity Testing: Perform pH testing according to manufacturer's written instructions. Proceed with install only when pH requirements are met.
 - 3. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than two tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 8 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended in writing by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- D. Use trowelable leveling and patching compound to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- E. Move flooring and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation unless manufacturer recommends a longer period in writing.
1. Do not install flooring until it is the same temperature as space where it is to be installed.
- F. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by flooring immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FLOORING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, equipment anchors, floor outlets, and other interruptions of floor surface.
- C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating subfloor markings on flooring. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

3.4 SHEET FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- B. Lay out sheet flooring as follows:
 1. Maintain uniformity of flooring direction.
 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 3. Match edges of flooring for color shading at seams.
 4. Locate seams according to approved Shop Drawings.

- C. Adhere products to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with adhesive and flooring manufacturers' written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- D. Vinyl Sheet Flooring Seams: Prepare and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.
 - 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless flooring.

3.5 GAME LINES AND MARKERS

- A. Mask flooring at game lines and markers, and apply paint to produce sharp edges. Where crossing, break minor game line at intersection; do not overlap lines.
- B. Apply game lines and markers in widths and colors according to requirements indicated on Drawings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing flooring installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from flooring surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum flooring thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop flooring to remove marks and soil after time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Protect flooring from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" and Section 096516 "Resilient Sheet Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.
 - 3. Section 096816 "Sheet Carpeting" for carpet roll goods.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For carpet tile installation, plans showing the following:
 - 1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
 - 2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.

1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.

F. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

G. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
3. Warranty Period: Limited lifetime from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPTT-1)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Radiant” by Tandus Flooring, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Bentley Prince Street, Inc.
 2. Interface, LLC.
 3. J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.
 4. Milliken & Company.
 5. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
 6. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Pattern: Radiant.
- D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6.
- E. Fiber Type: Dynex Nylon.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Multi-level-loop pile.
- G. Density: 5,390 oz./cu. yd.
- H. Pile Thickness: 0.187 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.
- I. Stitches: 11 stitches per inch.
- J. Gage: 5/64 ends per inch.
- K. Surface Pile Weight: 28 oz./sq.yd.
- L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Nonwoven synthetic fiber.
- M. Secondary Backing: Recycled non-chlorinated polymers.
- N. Backing System: Ethos Modular.
- O. Size: 24 by 24 inches.

P. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Ensure.

Q. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Platinum level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
2. Carpet and cushion shall comply with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
3. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

R. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
4. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
5. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 100 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
6. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 2.2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.2 CARPET TILE (CPPT-2)

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Assertive Stria" by Tandus Flooring, or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Bentley Prince Street, Inc.
2. Interface, LLC.
3. J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.
4. Milliken & Company.
5. Mohawk Group (The); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.
6. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Pattern: Assertive Stria.

D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon.

E. Fiber Type: 7DX Nylon.

F. Pile Characteristic: Patterned-loop pile.

G. Density: 5,390 oz./cu. yd.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- H. Pile Thickness: 0.187 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.
- I. Stitches: 9 stitches per inch.
- J. Gage: 0.187 ends per inch.
- K. Surface Pile Weight: 28 oz./sq.yd.
- L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Nonwoven synthetic fiber.
- M. Secondary Backing: Ethos modular.
- N. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- O. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Ensure.
- P. Sustainable Design Requirements:
 - 1. Sustainable Product Certification: Platinum level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
 - 2. [Carpet and cushion shall comply](#) with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
 - 3. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- Q. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 - 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 - 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
 - 4. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
 - 5. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 100 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
 - 6. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 2.2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.3 CARPET TILE (CPPT-3)

- A. [Basis-of-Design Product](#): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Colored Pencil" by Tandus Flooring, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. [Bentley Prince Street, Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Interface, LLC.](#)
 - 3. [J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.](#)
 - 4. [Milliken & Company.](#)
 - 5. [Mohawk Group \(The\); Mohawk Carpet, LLC.](#)

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

6. [Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.](#)
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Pattern: Colored Pencil.
- D. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6.
- E. Fiber Type: Dynex Nylon.
- F. Pile Characteristic: Level-loop.
- G. Density: 5,538 oz./cu. yd.
- H. Pile Thickness: 0.117 inches for finished carpet tile according to ASTM D 6859.
- I. Stitches: 8.4 stitches per inch.
- J. Gage: 1/13 per inch.
- K. Surface Pile Weight: 18 oz./sq.yd.
- L. Primary Backing/Backcoating: Nonwoven synthetic fiber.
- M. Secondary Backing: Recycled non-chlorinated polymers.
- N. Backing System: Ethos modular.
- O. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- P. Applied Treatments:
 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Eco-Ensure.
- Q. Sustainable Design Requirements:
 1. Sustainable Product Certification: Platinum level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
 2. [Carpet and cushion shall comply](#) with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
 3. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- R. Performance Characteristics:
 1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
 2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
 3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.

4. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
5. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4 after 60 AFU (AATCU fading units), according to AATCC 134.
6. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 2 kV according to AATCC 134.

2.4 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft., and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 8 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 85 percent relative humidity level measurement.
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Installation Method: Vertical Ashlar.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders, unless noted.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Tufted carpet, bound area rug.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics and durability.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 3. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
 - 4. Laboratory Test Reports: For flooring products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet: 12-inch-square bound Sample.
- E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."
- B. Deliver carpet in original mill protective covering with mill register numbers and tags attached.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Loss of tuft bind strength.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TUFTED CARPET BOUND AREA RUG (CPT)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Echo," Tandus Flooring or comparable product by one of the following:
- 1. J&J Invision; J&J Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.
 - 3. Shaw Contract Group; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6.
- D. Fiber Type: Dynex.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Multilevel-loop with tipshear pile.
- F. Pile Thickness: .217 inches for finished carpet according to ASTM D 6859.
- G. Stitches: 13.2 stitches per inch.
- H. Gage: 5/64 ends per inch.
- I. Face Weight: 32 oz./sq. yd.
- J. Primary Backing: Woven polypropylene.
- K. Secondary Backing: Lifelong.
- L. Backcoating: Manufacturer's standard material.
- M. Binding: Texturized polyester.
- N. Roll Width: 12 feet 6 inches.
- O. Area Rug Size: 12 feet 8 feet.
- P. Applied Treatments:
- 1. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Ensure.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

Q. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
2. Carpet and cushion shall comply with testing and product requirements of CRI's "Green Label Plus" testing program.
3. Flooring products shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

R. Performance Characteristics:

1. Appearance Retention Rating: Heavy traffic, 3.0 minimum according to ASTM D 7330.
2. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm according to NFPA 253.
3. Dry Breaking Strength: Not less than 100 lbf according to ASTM D 2646.
4. Delamination: Not less than 4 lbf/in. according to ASTM D 3936.
5. Colorfastness to Crocking: Not less than 4, wet and dry, according to AATCC 165.
6. Colorfastness to Light: Not less than 4 after 40 AFU (AATCC fading units) according to AATCC 16, Option E.
7. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.5 kV according to AATCC 134.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CARPET INSTALLATION

- A. Lay unrolled area rugs flat in each location indicated on drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 098433 - SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes shop-fabricated, acoustical panel units tested for acoustical performance, including the following:
 - 1. Sound-absorbing wall panels.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- B. SAA: Sound Absorption Average.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include fabric facing, panel edge, core material, and mounting indicated.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. Product Certificates: For regional materials, indicating location of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include distance to Project and cost for each regional material.
 - 3. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
 - 4. Chain-of-Custody Qualification Data: For manufacturer and vendor.
 - 5. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating VOC content.
 - 6. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
 - 7. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

8. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
9. Laboratory Test Reports: For wall materials, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Shop Drawings: For unit assembly and installation.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting devices and details.
2. Include details at panel head, base, joints, and corners; and details at ceiling, floor base, and wall intersections. Indicate panel edge profile and core materials.
3. Include details at cutouts and penetrations for other work.
4. Include direction of fabric weave and pattern matching.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of fabric facing.

1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color or finish selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Coordination Drawings: Elevations and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Electrical outlets, switches, and thermostats.
2. Items penetrating or covered by units including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Alarms.
 - e. Sprinklers.
 - f. Access panels.
3. Show operation of hinged and sliding components covered by or adjacent to units.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of unit.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.

- B. Maintenance Data: For each type of unit to include in maintenance manuals. Include fabric manufacturers' written cleaning and stain-removal instructions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Furnish extra materials from same production run that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fabric: For each fabric, color, and pattern installed, provide length equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than 10 sq. yd., full width of bolt.
 - 2. Mounting Devices: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than five devices, including unopened adhesives.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials, fabrication, and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area 120 inches wide by full height.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with fabric and unit manufacturers' written instructions for minimum and maximum temperature and humidity requirements for shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Deliver materials and units in unopened bundles and store in a temperature-controlled dry place with adequate air circulation.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work at and above ceilings is complete, and ambient

temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

- B. Lighting: Do not install units until a permanent level of lighting is provided on surfaces to receive the units.
- C. Air-Quality Limitations: Protect units from exposure to airborne odors, such as tobacco smoke, and install units under conditions free from odor contamination of ambient air.
- D. Field Measurements: Verify unit locations and actual dimensions of openings and penetrations by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate them on Shop Drawings.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace units and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Acoustical performance.
 - b. Fabric sagging, distorting, or releasing from panel edge.
 - c. Warping of core.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wall units specified in this Section from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wall materials shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Units shall comply with "Surface-Burning Characteristics" or "Fire Growth Contribution" Subparagraph below, or both, as determined by testing identical products by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84 or UL 723; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

- a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
2. Fire Growth Contribution: Comply with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.3 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Sound-Absorbing Wall Panel (AWP 1 and 2): Manufacturer's standard panel construction consisting of facing material laminated to front face, edges, and back edge border of core.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Respond A Series, Conwed Designscape, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Acoustical Panel Systems (APS, Inc.).
 2. Acoustical Solutions, Inc.
 3. Armstrong World Industries.
 4. Decoustics Limited; a Saint Gobain company.
 5. Wall Technology, Inc.; an Owens Corning company.
 6. Wenger Corporation.
 7. Panel Shape: Flat.
 8. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturer's standard metal clips or bar hangers, secured to substrate.
 9. Core: Manufacturer's standard glass-fiber board.
 - a. Core-Face Layer: Manufacturer's full range of acoustical fabrics.
 10. Edge Construction: Manufacturer's standard chemically hardened core with no frame.
 11. Edge Profile: Square.
 12. Corner Detail in Elevation: Square with continuous edge profile indicated.
 13. Reveals between Panels: Flush reveals.
 14. Facing Material: To be selected from manufacturer's full range.
 15. Acoustical Performance: Sound absorption NRC of 0.80 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
 16. Nominal Thickness: 1 inch.
 17. Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 18. Panel Height: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 SOUND-ABSORBING WALL UNITS

- A. Sound-absorbing wall panel (AWP-3): 2-inch panels featuring 1-inch acoustic panel with 1-inch furring with filled cavity space and fabric covering.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tectum Finale Fabri-Tough wall panels or comparable product.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Size: 2 feet by 10'-0" or as shown on plan.
2. NRC: 0.85.
3. Thickness: 2 inches.
4. Mounting: Back mounted with manufacturers standard metal spline hangers secured to substrate.
5. Edge Profile: Square.
6. Fabric: Selected from the manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fabric, fabricated units, substrates, areas, and conditions for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting unit performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, install units with vertical surfaces and edges plumb, top edges level and in alignment with other units, faces flush, and scribed to fit adjoining work accurately at borders and at penetrations.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installation of units using type of mounting devices indicated. Mount units securely to supporting substrate.
- C. Align fabric pattern and grain as indicated on Drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb and Level: Plus or minus 1/16 inch in 48 inches, noncumulative.
- B. Variation of Joint Width: Not more than 1/16-inch variation from reveal line in 48 inches, noncumulative.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clip loose threads; remove pills and extraneous materials.
- B. Clean panels on completion of installation to remove dust and other foreign materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Steel and iron.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.
 - 4. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. **Product Data:** For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- F. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. California Paints.
 3. Diamond Vogel Paints.
 4. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 5. Glidden Professional.
 6. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 7. PPG Architectural Coatings.
 8. Pratt & Lambert.
 9. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
 10. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 11. Zinsser; Rust-Oleum Corporation.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: For field applications, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 150 g/L.
 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 100 g/L.
 5. Rust-Preventive Coatings: 100 g/L.
 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 100 g/L.
 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

- D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Thirty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Steel and Iron Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.1M:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

B. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.3J:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

C. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System MPI EXT 5.4G:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #163.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 3. Steel and iron.
 - 4. Galvanized metal.
 - 5. Wood.
 - 6. Plastic.
 - 7. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming metal fabrications.
 - 3. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for shop priming metal pan stairs.
 - 4. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for shop priming pipe and tube railings.
 - 5. Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For paints and coatings, indicating VOC content.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- F. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 2. California Paints.
 3. Diamond Vogel Paints.
 4. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
 5. Dunn-Edwards Corporation.
 6. Glidden Professional.
 7. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 8. PPG Architectural Coatings.
 9. Pratt & Lambert.
 10. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
 11. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 12. Zinsser; Rust-Oleum Corporation.

- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- E. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 2. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
 1. SSPC-SP 2.
 2. SSPC-SP 3.
- G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having covering paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 4.2E:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3) eggshell, MPI #145.
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.1S:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based MPI #107.
 - b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.
- 2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1C:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
 - b. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
 - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex, flat, MPI #118.
 - d. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, for galvanized steel, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #133.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 5.3N:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

D. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 6.3V:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #147.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System MPI INT 9.2M:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC (MPI Gloss Level 3) eggshell, MPI #145.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Visual display board assemblies.
2. Modular support systems for visual display board assemblies.
3. Roll Cork: Unbacked.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 101200 "Display Cases" for individually framed and enclosed, wall-mounted bulletin boards.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, finishes, and accessories for visual display units.
2. Include electrical characteristics for motorized units.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: For installation adhesives, indicating VOC content.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For installation adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

4. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For visual display units.
1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment to other work.
 2. Show locations of panel joints. Show locations of field-assembled joints for factory-fabricated units too large to ship in one piece.
 3. Show locations and layout of special-purpose graphics.
 4. Include sections of typical trim members.
 5. Include wiring diagrams for power and control wiring.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of visual display unit indicated, for units with factory-applied color finishes, and as follows:
1. Samples of facings for each visual display panel type, indicating color and texture.
 2. Fabric swatches of fabric facings for tackboards.
- F. Product Schedule: For visual display units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for surface-burning characteristics of tackboards.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For visual display units to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 1. Build mockup of typical visual display unit as shown on Drawings. Include accessories.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver factory-fabricated visual display units completely assembled in one piece. If dimensions exceed maximum manufactured unit size, or if unit size is impracticable to ship in one piece, provide two or more pieces with joints in locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install visual display units until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with visual display units by field measurements before fabrication.
 1. Allow for trimming and fitting where taking field measurements before fabrication might delay the Work.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheets: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace porcelain-enamel face sheets that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Surfaces lose original writing and erasing qualities.
 - b. Surfaces exhibit crazing, cracking, or flaking.
 2. Warranty Period: 50 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of visual display unit from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARD ASSEMBLY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AARCO Products, Inc.
 - 2. AJW Architectural Products.
 - 3. Architectural School Products Ltd.
 - 4. Bangor Cork Company, Inc.
 - 5. Claridge Products and Equipment, Inc.
 - 6. EverWhite.
 - 7. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Marsh Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Peter Pepper Products, Inc.
- B. Visual Display Board Assembly: Field or factory fabricated.
 - 1. Assembly: Markerboard, tackboard, hook and loop fabric.
 - 2. Corners: Square.
 - 3. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 5. Mounting Method: Direct to wall.
- C. Markerboard Panel: Porcelain-enamel-faced markerboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color: White.
- D. Tackboard Panel: Plastic-impregnated-cork tackboard panel on core indicated.
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
- E. Hook and Loop Panel: Hook and Loop fabric panel on core indicated.
- F. Aluminum Frames and Trim: Fabricated from not less than 0.062-inch-thick, extruded aluminum; standard size and shape.
 - 1. Field-Applied Trim: Manufacturer's standard, snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints.

2. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- G. Joints: Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- H. Combination Assemblies: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed trim between abutting sections of visual display panels.
- I. Chalktray: Manufacturer's standard; continuous.
 1. Box Type: Extruded aluminum with slanted front, grooved tray, and cast-aluminum end closures.
- J. Display Rail: Manufacturer's standard, extruded-aluminum display rail with plastic-impregnated-cork insert, end stops, and continuous paper holder, designed to hold accessories.
 1. Size: 2 inches high by full length of visual display unit.
 2. Map Hooks: Two map hooks for every 48 inches of display rail or fraction thereof.
 3. Flag Holder: One for each room.
 4. Tackboard Insert Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 5. Aluminum Color: Match finish of visual display assembly trim.
- K. Special-Purpose Graphics: Fuse or paint semi-visible writing guidelines, penmanship lines, music staff lines graphic onto surface of porcelain-enamel visual display unit, in locations indicated.

2.4 MARKERBOARD PANELS

- A. Magnetic, Porcelain-Enamel Steel Markerboard Panels: Balanced, high-pressure, factory-laminated markerboard assembly of three-ply construction, consisting of moisture-barrier backing, core material, and porcelain-enamel face sheet with low-gloss finish. Laminate panels under heat and pressure with manufacturer's standard, flexible waterproof adhesive.
 1. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.021 inch uncoated base enameling grade steel thickness.
 2. MDF Core: 7/16-inch medium density fiberboard sheet backing.
 3. Laminating Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard moisture-resistant thermoplastic type.

2.5 TACKBOARD PANELS

- A. Tackboard Panels:
 1. Facing: 1/4-inch-thick plastic-impregnated cork.
 2. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Total thickness: 1/2-inch.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

2.6 HOOK AND LOOP PANELS

- A. Hook and Loop Panels:
1. Facing: Hook and loop fabric on cork underlay.
 2. Core: 1/4-inch hardboard back.
 3. Total thickness: 1/2-inch.

2.7 ROLL CORK

- A. Roll Cork:
1. Core-n-one.
 2. Total Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 3. Roll Width: 1-22 m.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Porcelain-Enamel Face Sheet: PEI-1002, with face sheet manufacturer's standard three-coat process.
- B. Plastic-Impregnated-Cork Sheet: Seamless, homogeneous, self-sealing sheet consisting of granulated cork, linseed oil, resin binders, and dry pigments that are mixed and calendared onto fabric backing; with washable vinyl finish and integral color throughout with surface-burning characteristics indicated.
- C. Hook and Loop Sheet: Seamless hook and loop fabric on cork underlay.
- D. Roll Cork: Seamless, homogeneous, self-healing sheet consisting of oxidized linseed oil, resin and finely ground cork on jute backing.
- E. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
- F. Composite Wood Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- G. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- H. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- I. Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by visual display unit manufacturer.
1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of

Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A32/A34, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603, except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of motorized, sliding visual display units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper preparation and backing for visual display units.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth where sliding visual display units will be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation.

- B. Clean substrates of substances, such as dirt, mold, and mildew, that could impair the performance of and affect the smooth, finished surfaces of visual display boards.
- C. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display units and wall surfaces.
- D. Prepare recesses for sliding visual display units as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- B. Field-Assembled Visual Display Board Assemblies: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Join parts with a neat, precision fit.
 - 1. Make joints only where total length exceeds maximum manufactured length. Fabricate with minimum number of joints, as indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
 - 2. Where size of visual display board assemblies or other conditions require support in addition to normal trim, provide structural supports or modify trim as indicated or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard structural support accessories to suit conditions indicated.
- C. Factory-Fabricated Visual Display Board Assemblies: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display board assemblies with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Secure tops and bottoms of boards to walls.
- D. Visual Display Board Assembly Mounting Heights: Install visual display units at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below.
 - 1. Mounting Height for Grades Pre-K through 2: 24 inches above finished floor to top of chalktray.
 - 2. Mounting Height for Grades 3 through 5: 30 inches above finished floor to top of chalktray.
- E. Roll Cork: Adhere directly to wall where indicated using manufacturer's recommended adhesive and installation instructions.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean visual display units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one removable cleaning instructions label to visual display unit in each room.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Cover and protect visual display units after installation and cleaning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101200 - DISPLAY CASES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Display cases.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 062023 "Interior Finish Carpentry."
 - 2. Section 101100 "Visual Display Units" for tackboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Bulletin Board: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel, without shelves, typically of shallow depth for display of paper documents.
- B. Display Case: Glazed cabinet with tackboard panel back surface and adjustable shelves.
- C. Tackboard Panel: A material for holding push-pins or tacks typically consisting of a facing; such as fabric, vinyl, or cork; adhered to a substrate; such as fiberboard, hardboard, particleboard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for display cases. Include furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Include electrical characteristics for illuminated display cases.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.

2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
3. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
4. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

D. Shop Drawings: For display cases.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show location of seams and joints in tackboard panels.
3. Include sections of typical trim members.
4. Include diagrams for wiring of illuminated display cases.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of tackboard panels and factory-finished trim involving color finish selection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Test Reports: For tackboard panels, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For display cases to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install display cases for indoor installations until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings for display cases by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain display cases from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Electrical Components: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 DISPLAY CASE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “390 Recessed Display Case,” Claridge Products and Equipment, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. A-1 Visual Systems.
 2. AARCO Products, Inc.
 3. ADP Lemco.
 4. AJW Architectural Products.
 5. Architectural School Products Ltd.
 6. Best-Rite; MooreCo, Inc.
 7. Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
 8. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 9. Newline Products, Inc.
 10. Platinum Visual Systems.
 11. Poblocki Sign Company.
 12. Tablet & Ticket Co. (The).
 13. Waddell Furniture; a division of Ghent Manufacturing, Inc.
- B. Recessed Display Case: Factory-fabricated display case; with finished interior, operable glazed doors at front, and trim on face to cover edge of recessed opening.
1. Display Case Cabinet: Extruded aluminum.
 2. Face Frame: Aluminum.
 3. Aluminum Finish: Clear satin anodic.
- C. Glazed Sliding Doors: Tempered glass; framed; with extruded-aluminum top and bottom track; supported on nylon or ball-bearing rollers; with plastic top guide and rubber bumpers. Equip each door with ground finger pull and adjustable cylinder lock with two keys.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Thickness: Not less than 1/4-inch thick.
 2. Number of Doors: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Shelves: 6-mm-thick tempered glass; supported on adjustable shelf standards and supports.
1. Shelf Depth: 12 inches.
 2. Number of Shelves: Three.
- E. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112; recess mounted in rear surface. Provide standards extending full height of display case.
- F. Back Panel: Colored-cork tackboard panel.
- G. Back Panel:
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Illumination System: Manufacturer's recessed top-lighting system consisting of LED-strip fixtures. Include lamps and internal wiring with single concealed electrical connection to building system. Coordinate electrical characteristics with power supply provided.
- I. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4, tempered.
- C. Fiberboard: ASTM C 208.
- D. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-1.
- E. Cork Sheet: Seamless, single-layer, compressed fine-grain cork sheet; bulletin board quality; face sanded for natural finish.
- F. Extruded-Aluminum Bars and Shapes: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063.
- G. Aluminum Tubing: ASTM B 429/B 429M, Alloy 6063.
- H. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality Q3, with exposed edges seamed before tempering.
- I. High-Pressure Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
- J. Fasteners: Provide screws, bolts, and other fastening devices made from same material as items being fastened, except provide hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or aluminum fasteners for

exterior applications. Provide types, sizes, and lengths to suit installation conditions. Use security fasteners where exposed to view.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate display cases to requirements indicated for dimensions, design, and thickness and finish of materials.
- B. Use metals and shapes of thickness and reinforcing required to produce flat surfaces, and to impart strength for size, design, and application indicated.
- C. Fabricate cabinets and door frames with reinforced corners, mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.
- D. Fabricate shelf standards plumb and at heights to align shelf brackets for level shelves.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, surface conditions of wall, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation of illuminated units.
- C. Examine walls and partitions for proper backing for display cases.
- D. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth if recessed units will be installed.

- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for display cases as required by type and size of unit.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings, or if not indicated, at heights indicated below. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.

- 1. Mounting Height: As indicated on Drawings.

- B. Recessed Display Cases: Attach units to wall framing with fasteners at not more than 16 inches o.c. Attach aluminum trim over edges of recessed display cases and conceal grounds and clips. Attach trim with fasteners at not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Comply with requirements specified elsewhere for connecting illuminated display cases.
- D. Install display case shelving level and straight.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors to operate smoothly without warp or bind and so contact points meet accurately. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Plaques.
- 2. Dimensional characters.
- 3. Panel signs.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 10 Section "Post and Panel Signage" for exterior sign.
- 2. Division 14 Section "Hydraulic Elevators" for code-required elevator signage.
- 3. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for plumbing systems and equipment.
- 4. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labels, tags, and nameplates for HVAC systems and equipment.
- 5. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labels, tags, and nameplates for electrical equipment.
- 6. Division 26 Section "Interior Lighting" for illuminated Exit signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. LEED Submittals:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Product Data for Credit EQ 4: For adhesives and sealants, including printed statement of VOC content.
 2. Product Data for Credit MR 4.1 and Credit MR 4.2: For products having recycled content, documentation indicating percentages by weight of postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available for the following:
1. Aluminum.
 2. Acrylic sheet.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for the full range of color, texture, and sign material indicated, of sizes indicated:
1. Plaque Casting: 6 inches square including border.
 2. Dimensional Characters: Full-size Samples of each type of dimensional character (letter, number, and graphic element).
 3. Panel Signs: Full-size sign with backing.
- G. Sign Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
 - B. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.
 - C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
 - B. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Source Limitations for Signs: Obtain each sign type indicated from one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit installation of signs in exterior locations to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify recess openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Aluminum Products: Provide products made from aluminum with average recycled content such that postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.
- D. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).
- E. Applied Vinyl: Die-cut characters from vinyl film of nominal thickness of 3 mils with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing, suitable for exterior applications.

2.2 PLAQUES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. A. R. K. Ramos.
 - 2. Gemini Incorporated.
 - 3. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - 4. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg. Co.
 - 5. Mills Manufacturing Company.
 - 6. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - 7. Southwell Company (The).
- B. Cast Plaques: Provide castings free of pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects, as follows:
 - 1. Plaque Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Background Texture: Manufacturer's standard leatherette texture.
 - 3. Border Style: Plain bevel.
 - 4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.
- C. Plaque Type: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. A. R. K. Ramos.
 - 2. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 - 3. Charleston Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Gemini Incorporated.
 - 5. Metal Arts; Div. of L&H Mfg. Co.
 - 6. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - 7. Nelson-Harkins Industries.

8. Signature Signs, Incorporated.
 9. Southwell Company (The).
- B. Cast Characters: Produce characters with smooth flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free of pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects. Cast lugs into back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated. Comply with the following requirements.
1. Character Material: Aluminum.
 2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Color(s): Clear, satin polished finish.
 4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.
- C. Dimensional Character Sign Schedule:
1. Sign Type: Coordinate with Drawings.
 - a. Sign Size: As indicated.
 - b. Character Size: As indicated.
 - c. Text/Message: As indicated.
 - d. Location: As indicated.

2.4 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. APCO Graphics, Inc.
 2. ASI-Modulex, Inc.
 3. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 4. Gemini Incorporated.
 5. Innerface Sign Systems, Inc.
 6. InPro Corporation
 7. Mills Manufacturing Company.
 8. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 9. Vista Systems.
 10. Welch Architectural Signage.
- B. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
1. Acrylic Sheet: Single-ply, 1/8 inch thick matte clear acrylic.
 2. Laminated, Etched Photopolymer: Raised graphics and a Grade 2 Braille 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range and laminated to acrylic back.
 3. Edge Condition: Straight. Mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks.
 4. Corner Condition: Square.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

5. Mounting: As indicated.
 - a. Wall-mounted with two-face tape.
 6. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
 7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Background color to be subsurface.
 8. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface and are to be chemically welded.
 9. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 10. Copy: Optima.
 11. Copy Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Message Insert Signs: Fabricate signs to allow insertion of changeable messages in the form of changeable panel inserts.
1. Assembly: Sandwich two exact sized acrylic pieces with foam tape as dividers. Face plate to have clear window for message insert (see Drawing for details).
 2. Substrate: 1/8 inch thick matte, clear acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks.
 3. Background Color: To be subsurface. Colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards, or custom color to be selected by Architect.
 4. Edges: Straight.
 5. Corners: 3/8 inch radius.
 6. Size: 6 inches high by 8 inches wide.
 7. Copy: Optima.
 8. Copy Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 9. Tactile Characters and Grade 2 Braille: Chemically welded, at least 1/32 inch above surface of substrate.
- D. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.
1. Panel Material: 1/8 inch matte, clear acrylic sheet with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks.
 2. Raised-Copy and Braille Characters Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch (chemically welded).
- E. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy background and frame colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.
1. Custom Paint Colors: Match Pantone color matching system.
 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Panel Sign Schedule: As indicated on Drawings.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work. Furnish manufacturer's recommended anchoring tapes and adhesives as required for wall surfaces indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 - 2. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in location not exposed to view after final assembly.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard Class 1 clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a satin (directionally textured) mechanical finish, complying with AAMA 611.

2.9 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy background and frame colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for

optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
 - 2. Silicone-Adhesive Mounting: Attach signs to irregular, porous, or vinyl-covered surfaces.
- C. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.
 - 1. Flush Mounting: Mount characters with backs in contact with wall surface.
- D. Cast-Metal Plaques: Mount plaques using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for type of wall surface indicated.
 - 1. Concealed Mounting: Mount plaques by inserting threaded studs into tapped lugs on back of plaque. Set in predrilled holes filled with quick-setting cement.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Protect signs from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101426 - POST AND PANEL/PYLON SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Internally illuminated post-and-panel signs.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary Project identification signs and for temporary informational and directional signs.
- 2. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete foundations, concrete fill in postholes, and setting anchor bolts in concrete foundations for signs.
- 3. Section 101400 "Signage" for plaques, dimensional characters, and panel signs for wall mounted signs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Illuminated: Illuminated by lighting source integrally constructed as part of the sign unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates and tolerance information for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.
- B. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: For signage.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
 4. Show locations of electrical service connections.
 5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- E. Product Schedule: For post-and-panel and pylon signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of products or an entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices and electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: For exterior signs, allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 POST-AND-PANEL SIGNS

- A. Post-and-Panel Sign: Sign of hollow-box configuration; with smooth, uniform surfaces and support assembly; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. [ACE Sign Systems, Inc.](#)
 - b. [APCO Graphics, Inc.](#)
 - c. Bangor Neon.
 - d. Best Sign Systems Inc.
 - e. [Nelson-Harkins Industries.](#)
 - f. [Vista System.](#)
 - g. [Vomar Products, Inc.](#)
 - h. Welch Architectural Signs.

2. Illuminated Sign: Backlighting construction with LED lighting including transformers, insulators, and other accessories for operability, with provision for servicing and concealing connections to building electrical system. Use tight or sealed joint construction to prevent unintentional light leakage. Space lamps apart from each other and away from sign surfaces as needed to illuminate evenly.
 - a. Power: As indicated on electrical Drawings.
 - b. Weeps: Provide weep holes to drain water at lowest part of exterior signs. Equip weeps with permanent baffles to block light leakage without inhibiting drainage.
3. Hollow-Box Sign Frame: Entire perimeter framed with formed-aluminum sheet or extruded-aluminum, hollow-box-type frame with vertical edges attached to supports with brushed aluminum fittings. Close top and bottom edges of panels with manufacturer's standard welded seams or extrusions.
 - a. Hollow-Box Depth: 6 inches.
 - b. Profile: Square.
 - c. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square and rounded to radius indicated.
 - d. Finish and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Sign-Frame Mounting: Between posts.
5. Posts: Aluminum.
 - a. Shape: Round.
 - b. Size: 8-inch diameter.
 - c. Installation Method: Baseplate attached to cast-in-place concrete foundation.
 - d. Finish and Color: Brushed aluminum.
6. Sign-Panel-Face Finish and Applied Graphics:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Anodized color as selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
 - b. Integral Polycarbonate Sheet Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
 - c. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish and Graphics: Manufacturer's standard, in color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - d. Overcoat: Manufacturer's standard baked-on clear coating.
7. Text and Typeface: Optima Roman.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.

- C. Polycarbonate Sheet: ASTM C 1349, Appendix X1, Type II (coated, mar-resistant, UV-stabilized polycarbonate), with coating on both sides.
- D. Paints and Coatings for Sheet Materials: Inks, dyes, and paints that are recommended by manufacturer for optimum adherence to surface and are UV and water resistant for colors and exposure indicated.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
 - 2. For exterior exposure, furnish stainless-steel or hot-dip galvanized devices unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Fastener Heads: For nonstructural connections, use flathead or oval countersunk screws and bolts with tamper-resistant, Allen-head slots unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Inserts: Furnish inserts to be set by other installers into concrete or masonry work.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- C. Anchoring Materials:
 - 1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
 - a. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Preassemble signs in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation, in locations concealed from view after final assembly.

2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed joints of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed; locate exposed fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.
 5. Internally brace signs for stability, to meet structural performance loading without oil-canning or other surface deformation, and for securing fasteners.
- B. Sign Message Panels: Construct sign-panel surfaces to be smooth and to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner.
1. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods to produce message panels with closely fitting joints. Align edges and surfaces with one another in the relationship indicated.
 2. Increase panel thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners or backing materials as needed to produce surfaces without distortion, buckles, warp, or other surface deformations.
 3. Continuously weld joints and seams unless other methods are indicated; grind, fill, and dress welds to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces with welds invisible after final finishing.
- C. Post Fabrication: Fabricate posts designed for structural performance indicated and of lengths required for installation method indicated for each sign.
1. Aluminum Posts: Manufacturer's standard 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubing unless otherwise indicated, with brackets or slots to engage sign panels. Include post caps, fillers, spacers, junction boxes, access panels, reinforcement where required for loading conditions, and related accessories required for complete installation.
 2. Baseplates: Fabricate posts with baseplates welded to bottom of posts. Drill holes in baseplate for anchor-bolt connection.
 - a. Provide preset anchor bolts of size required for connecting posts to concrete foundations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.8 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Factory Prime Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply an air-dried primer compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it.
- C. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs.
- C. Verify that anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Verify that electrical service is correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using installation methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign components are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

3.3 INSTALLING POSTS

- A. Vertical Tolerance: Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
- B. Baseplate Method:
 - 1. Preset Anchor Bolts: Set post baseplate in position over anchor bolts projecting from concrete foundation, shim and support post to prevent movement, place washers and nuts, and tighten. Fill shim space with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102113.19 - PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for blocking.
- 2. Section 102800 "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories" for toilet tissue dispensers, grab bars, purse shelves, and similar accessories mounted on toilet compartments.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for toilet compartments.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

- 1. **Product Data:** For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.

D. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachment details.
- 2. Show locations of cutouts for compartment-mounted toilet accessories.
- 3. Show locations of centerlines of toilet fixtures.
- 4. Show locations of floor drains.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of toilet compartment material indicated.

- 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving material and color selection.

- F. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in manufacturer's standard sizes unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Each type of material, color, and finish required for toilet compartments, prepared on 6-inch-square Samples of same thickness and material indicated for Work.
 - 2. Each type of hardware and accessory.
- G. Product Schedule: For toilet compartments, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing location and selected colors for toilet compartment material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of toilet compartment.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For toilet compartments to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of toilet fixtures, walls, columns, ceilings, and other construction contiguous with toilet compartments by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 200 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 100 percent.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [All American Metal Corp.](#)
 2. [American Sanitary Partition Corporation.](#)
 3. [Ampeco Products, LLC.](#)
 4. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 5. [General Partitions Mfg. Corp.](#)
 6. [Global Partitions; ASI Group.](#)
 7. [Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.](#)
 8. [Knickerbocker Partition Corporation.](#)
 9. [Marlite.](#)
 10. [Metpar Corp.](#)
 11. [Scranton Products.](#)
 12. [Weis-Robart Partitions, Inc.](#)
- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Ceiling braced.
- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Wall hung.
- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1 inch thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.
1. Integral Hinges: Configure doors and pilasters to receive integral hinges.
 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum or stainless-steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-plastic components to hinder malicious combustion.
 3. Color and Pattern: One color and pattern in each room as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.
- F. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; extruded aluminum.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's minimum 0.062-inch-thick stainless-steel paired, self-closing type that can be adjusted to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, allowing emergency access by lifting door. Mount with through-bolts.
 2. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty surface-mounted cast-stainless-steel latch unit designed to resist damage due to slamming, with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper, and with provision for emergency access. Provide units that comply

- with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
3. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's heavy-duty combination cast-stainless-steel hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Mount with through-bolts.
 4. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's heavy-duty rubber-tipped cast-stainless-steel bumper at out-swinging doors. Mount with through-bolts.
 5. Door Pull: Manufacturer's heavy-duty cast-stainless-steel pull at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible. Mount with through-bolts.
- B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.
- C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless-steel, hot-dip galvanized-steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel compatible with related materials.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- C. Brass Castings: ASTM B 584.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- E. Stainless-Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.
- F. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication, General: Fabricate toilet compartment components to sizes indicated. Coordinate requirements and provide cutouts for through-partition toilet accessories where required for attachment of toilet accessories.
- B. Ceiling-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.
- C. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch-wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch-wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch-wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for fastening, support, alignment, operating clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Confirm location and adequacy of blocking and supports required for installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.
 - 1. Maximum Clearances:
 - a. Pilasters and Panels: 1/4 inch.
 - b. Panels and Walls: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Full-Height (Continuous) Brackets: Secure panels to ceilings and to pilasters with full-height brackets.
 - a. Locate bracket fasteners so holes for ceiling anchors occur in wood blocking.
 - b. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.
- B. Overhead-Braced Units: Secure pilasters to floor and level, plumb, and tighten. Set pilasters with anchors penetrating not less than 1-3/4 inches into structural floor unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written instructions. Secure continuous head rail to each pilaster with no fewer than two fasteners. Hang doors to align tops of doors with tops of panels, and adjust so tops of doors are parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- C. Urinal Screens: Attach with anchoring devices to suit supporting structure. Set units level and plumb, rigid, and secured to resist lateral impact.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAINS AND TRACK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Cubicle-curtain tracks and carriers.
- 2. Cubicle curtains.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for supplementary wood framing and blocking for mounting items requiring anchorage.
- 2. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for supplementary metal framing and blocking for mounting items requiring anchorage.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. For each type of curtain fabric indicated, include durability, laundry temperature limits, fade resistance, applied curtain treatments, and fire-test-response characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: For curtains and tracks.

- 1. Show layout and types of cubicles, sizes of curtains, number of carriers, anchorage details, and conditions requiring accessories. Indicate dimensions taken from field measurements.
- 2. Include details of blocking for track support.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of curtain material indicated.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For curtains, tracks, and hardware to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Cubicle Curtains: Provide curtain fabrics with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Laundering: Launderable to a water temperature of not less than 160 deg F.
 - 2. Flame Resistance: Provide fabrics identical to those that have passed NFPA 701 when tested by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Identify fabrics with appropriate markings of a qualified testing agency.

2.2 CUBICLE-CURTAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. [A. R. Nelson Co.](#)
 - 2. [Alderman Acres Mfg, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [Automatic Devices Company.](#)
 - 4. [Barjan Manufacturing Ltd.](#)
 - 5. [Coldraco, Inc.](#)
 - 6. [Construction Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - 7. [Covoc Corporation.](#)
 - 8. [Cubicle Curtain Factory, Inc.](#)
 - 9. [Diamond Drapery Co.](#)
 - 10. [Erwin and Associates, Inc.](#)
 - 11. [Hospi-Tel Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - 12. [Imperial Fastener Company, Inc.](#)
 - 13. [InPro Corporation \(IPC\).](#)
 - 14. [Pryor Products.](#)
 - 15. [Salsbury Industries.](#)
 - 16. [Standard Textile Co., Inc.](#)
 - 17. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Curtain Track: Not less than 1-1/4 inches wide by 3/4 inch high.
 - 1. Track Minimum Wall Thickness: 0.060 inch.
 - 2. Curved Track: Factory-fabricated, 12-inch-radius bends.

3. Finish: Baked enamel, acrylic, or epoxy.
- C. Curtain Track Accessories: Fabricate splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, wall flanges, brackets, ceiling clips, and other accessories from same material and with same finish as track.
1. Suspended-Track Support: Not less than 5/8-inch-square tube.
 2. End Stop: Removable with carrier hook.
 3. Switch Unit: Shuttle and coupling device for rerouting and securing cubicle curtain, with pull chain for switching track.
- D. Curtain Roller Carriers: Two nylon rollers and nylon axle with chrome-plated steel hook.
- E. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.3 CURTAINS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Cubicle Curtain, InPro Corporation, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. [A. R. Nelson Co.](#)
 2. [Alderman Acres Mfg. Inc.](#)
 3. [Automatic Devices Company.](#)
 4. [Barjan Manufacturing Ltd.](#)
 5. [Catalina Curtain Company.](#)
 6. [Coldraco, Inc.](#)
 7. [Covoc Corporation.](#)
 8. [Cubicle Curtain Factory, Inc.](#)
 9. [Diamond Drapery Co.](#)
 10. [Erwin and Associates, Inc.](#)
 11. [Hospi-Tel Manufacturing Co.](#)
 12. [Imperial Fastener Company, Inc.](#)
 13. [Pryor Products.](#)
 14. [Salsbury Industries.](#)
 15. [Standard Textile Co., Inc.](#)
- B. Fabric: Curtain manufacturer's standard, 100 percent polyester; inherently and permanently flame resistant, stain resistant, and antimicrobial.
1. Pattern: Scenic.
 2. Width: 72 inches.
 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Curtain Grommets: Two-piece, rolled-edge, rustproof, nickel-plated brass; spaced not more than 6 inches o.c.; machined into top hem.
- D. Mesh Top: Not less than 22-inch-high mesh top.
1. Mesh: No. 50 nylon mesh.

- E. Beaded-Chain Curtain Drop: 12 inches long; nickel-plated steel with aluminum hook.
- F. Snap Attachments: Provide manufacturer's standard nickel-plated brass snap attachments for modular panels.
- G. Curtain Tieback: Nickel-plated brass chain; one at each curtain termination.

2.4 CURTAIN FABRICATION

- A. Continuous Curtain Panels:
 - 1. Width: Equal to track length from which curtain is hung plus 10 percent of added fullness, but not less than 12 inches of added fullness.
 - 2. Length: Equal to floor-to-ceiling height, minus depth of track and carrier at top, and minus clearance above the finished floor of 12 inches.
 - 3. Mesh Top: Top hem of mesh not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, triple thickness, reinforced with integral web, and double lockstitched. Double lockstitch bottom of mesh directly to 1/2-inch triple thickness, top hem of curtain fabric.
 - 4. Bottom Hem: Not less than 1 inch and not more than 1-1/2 inches wide, double thickness and double lockstitched.
 - 5. Side Hems: Not less than 1/2 inch and not more than 1-1/4 inches wide, with double turned edges, and single lockstitched.
 - 6. Vertical Seams: Not less than 1/2 inch wide, double turned and double stitched.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. For tracks of up to 20 feet in length, provide track fabricated from single, continuous length.
 - 1. Curtain-Track Mounting: Surface.
- C. Surface-Track Mounting: Fasten tracks to ceilings at intervals recommended by manufacturer. Fasten tracks to structure at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Attach track to ceiling as follows:
 - 1. Attach track to suspended ceiling grid with manufacturer's proprietary clip.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.
- E. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along full length of curtain plus an additional carrier.
- F. Cubicle Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated, acoustical panel partitions.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for supports that attach supporting tracks to overhead structural system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NIC: Noise Isolation Class.
- B. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.
- C. STC: Sound Transmission Class.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For recycled content, indicating postconsumer and preconsumer recycled content and cost.
 - 2. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: For certified wood products. Include statement of costs.
 - 3. Chain-of-Custody Qualification Data: For manufacturer and vendor.
 - 4. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
 - 5. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

- D. Shop Drawings: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, attachment details, and numbered panel installation sequence.
 - 2. Indicate stacking and operating clearances. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware and track, blocking, and direction of travel.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed material, finish, covering, or facing, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Panel Facing Material: Manufacturer's standard-size unit, not less than 3 inches square.
 - 2. Panel Edge Material: Not less than 3 inches long.
 - 3. Hardware: One of each exposed door-operating device.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For operable panel partitions.
 - 1. Include design calculations for seismic restraints that brace tracks to structure above.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Partition track, track supports and bracing, switches, turning space, and storage layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which suspension systems will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. HVAC ductwork, outlets, and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Smoke detectors.
 - f. Access panels.
 - 6. Plenum barriers.
- C. Setting Drawings: For embedded items and cutouts required in other work, including support-beam, mounting-hole template.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For operable panel partitions, tracks, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include seismic capacity of partition assemblies to remain in vertical position during a seismic event and the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether certification is based on analysis, testing, or experience data, according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Detailed description of partition anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of operable panel partition.
- G. Product Test Reports: For each operable panel partition, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- H. Field quality-control reports.
- I. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For operable panel partitions to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Panel finish facings and finishes for exposed trim and accessories. Include precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to finishes and performance.
 - b. Seals, hardware, track, track switches, carriers, and other operating components.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Vendor Qualifications: A vendor that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used on Shop Drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of operable panel partitions that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of operable panel partitions.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic bracing of tracks to structure above.
- B. Seismic Performance: Operable panel partitions shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the partition panels will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- C. Acoustical Performance: Provide operable panel partitions tested by a qualified testing agency for the following acoustical properties according to test methods indicated:
 - 1. Sound-Transmission Requirements: Operable panel partition assembly tested for laboratory sound-transmission loss performance according to ASTM E 90, determined by ASTM E 413, and rated for not less than the STC indicated.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide panels with finishes complying with one of the following as determined by testing identical products by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 2. Fire Growth Contribution: Complying with acceptance criteria of local code and authorities having jurisdiction when tested according to NFPA 265 Method B Protocol or NFPA 286.

2.2 OPERABLE ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Operable Acoustical Panels: Partition system, including panels, seals, finish facing, suspension system, operators, and accessories.
1. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Encore," Modernfold, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [Hufcor, Inc.](#)
 - b. [KWIK-WALL Company.](#)
 - c. [Moderco Inc.](#)
 - d. [Panelfold Inc.](#)
- B. Panel Operation: Manually operated, paired panels and manually operated, individual (stage only).
- C. Panel Construction: As required to support panel from suspension components and with reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so finished in-place partition is rigid; level; plumb; aligned, with tight joints and uniform appearance; and free of bow, warp, twist, deformation, and surface and finish irregularities.
- D. Dimensions: Fabricate operable acoustical panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated and verified by field measurements.
1. Panel Width: Standard widths.
- E. STC: Not less than 56.
- F. Panel Weight: 12 lb/sq. ft. maximum.
- G. Panel Thickness: Nominal dimension of 4 inches.
- H. Panel Materials:
1. **Certified Wood:** Wood products shall be certified as "FSC Pure" according to FSC STD-01-001 and FSC STD-40-004.
 2. **Adhesives:** Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
 3. **Adhesives:** Use adhesives that meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 4. **Composite Wood Products:** Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
 5. **Composite Wood Products:** Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
 6. **Steel Frame:** Steel sheet, manufacturer's standard nominal minimum thickness for uncoated steel.

7. Steel Face/Liner Sheets: Tension-levleed steel sheet, manufacturer's standard minimum nominal thickness for uncoated steel.
 8. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
- I. Panel Closure: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Initial Closure: Resilient, bulb-shaped acoustical seal.
 2. Final Closure: Constant-force, lever-operated mechanical closure expanding from panel edge to create a constant-pressure acoustical seal.
 - J. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate operable panel partition and accessories; with decorative, protective finish.
 1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
 - K. Finish Facing: High-pressure decorative laminate and marker board. Configuration indicted on drawings.

2.3 SEALS

- A. Description: Seals that produce operable panel partitions complying with performance requirements and the following:
 1. Manufacturer's standard seals unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Seals made from materials and in profiles that minimize sound leakage.
 3. Seals fitting tight at contact surfaces and sealing continuously between adjacent panels and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces, when operable panel partition is extended and closed.
- B. Horizontal Top Seals: Continuous-contact, resilient seal exerting uniform constant pressure on track.
- C. Horizontal Bottom Seals: Manufacturer's standard continuous-contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor.

2.4 PANEL FINISH FACINGS

- A. Description: Finish facings for panels that comply with indicated fire-test-response characteristics and that are factory applied to operable panel partitions with appropriate backing, using mildew-resistant nonstaining adhesive as recommended by facing manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Apply facings free of air bubbles, wrinkles, blisters, and other defects, with no gaps or overlaps. Tightly secure and conceal raw and selvage edges of facing for finished appearance.
 2. Where facings with directional, repeating, or matching grain are indicated, mark facing top and attach facing in same direction.
 3. Match facing pattern 72 inches above finished floor.

- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Horizontal grade.
 - 1. Color/Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Cap-Trimmed Edges: Protective perimeter-edge trim with tight hairline joints concealing edges of panel and finish facing, finished as follows:
 - 1. Steel, Painted: Finished with manufacturer's color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Trimless Edges: Fabricate exposed panel edges so finish facing wraps uninterrupted around panel, covering edge and resulting in an installed partition with facing visible on vertical panel edges, without trim, for minimal sightlines at panel-to-panel joints.

2.5 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tracks: Steel or aluminum with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support, designed for operation, size, and weight of operable panel partition indicated. Size track to support partition operation and storage without damage to suspension system, operable panel partitions, or adjacent construction. Limit track deflection to no more than 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configuration and layout indicated for partition operation and storage.
 - 1. Panel Guide: Aluminum guide on both sides of the track to facilitate straightening of the panels; finished with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.
 - 2. Head Closure Trim: As required for acoustical performance; with factory-applied, decorative, protective finish.
- B. Carriers: Trolley system as required for configuration type, size, and weight of partition and for easy operation; with ball-bearing wheels.
 - 1. Multidirectional Carriers: Capable of negotiating intersections without track switches.
- C. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: As required for operation, storage, track configuration, and layout indicated for operable panel partitions, and compatible with partition assembly specified. Fabricate track intersections and switches from steel or aluminum.
 - 1. Curve-and-Diverter Switches: Allow radius turns to divert panels to an auxiliary track.
 - 2. L Intersections: Allow panels to change 90 degrees in direction of travel.
- D. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish or manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, decorative finish unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, corrosion-resistant, protective coating unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pass Doors: Swinging door built into and matching panel materials, acoustical qualities, finish and thickness, complete with frames and operating hardware. Hinges finished to match other exposed hardware.
 - 1. Accessibility Standard: Fabricate doors to comply with applicable provisions in the ABA standards to the Federal agency having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Single Pass Door: 36 by 84 inches.
 - 3. Pass Door Hardware: Equip pass door with the following:
 - a. Door Seals: Mechanically operated floor seal on panels containing pass doors.
 - b. Door Viewer: Installed with view in direction of swing.
 - c. Lock: Deadlock to receive cylinder, operable from both sides of door. See Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification).
- B. Work Surfaces: Quantities, placement, and size indicated.
 - 1. Surface: Porcelain steel marker/projection surface.
 - 2. Surface Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Trim: Aluminum slip-on or snap-on trim with no visible screws or exposed joints and with corners mitered to a neat, hairline joint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine flooring, floor levelness, structural support, and opening, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of operable panel partitions.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install operable panel partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed in area of partition installation.
- B. Install panels in numbered sequence indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Broken, cracked, chipped, deformed, or unmatched panels are not acceptable.
- D. Broken, cracked, deformed, or unmatched gasketing or gasketing with gaps at butted ends is not acceptable.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operable panel partitions, hardware, and other moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust pass doors to operate smoothly and easily, without binding or warping.
- C. Verify that safety devices are properly functioning.

3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operable-partition operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain operable panel partitions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Public-use shower room accessories.
3. Warm-air dryers.
4. Childcare accessories.
5. Underlavatory guards.
6. Custodial accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for ceramic toilet and bath accessories.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
 3. Include electrical characteristics.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Samples: Full size, for each exposed product and for each finish specified.
 - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- D. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
 - 2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS

- A. Owner-Furnished Materials:
 - 1. Paper towel dispensers.
 - 2. Toilet paper dispensers.
 - 3. Liquid soap dispensers.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “B-6206,” Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Sanitary-Napkin Disposal Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “B-4354,” Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Mounting: Partition mounted, dual access.
3. Door or Cover: Self-closing, disposal-opening cover.
4. Receptacle: Removable.
5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

D. Mirror Unit:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "B-290 1836," Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Mitered and mechanically interlocked.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Size: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Coat Hook:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "B-211," Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Double-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.4 PUBLIC-USE SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use shower room accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Shower Curtain Rod:
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "B-6047," Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
 - b. [American Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - e. [GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.](#)
 - f. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
2. Description: 1-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.0375-inch-thick stainless steel.
 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
 4. Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Shower Curtain:
1. [Basis-of-Design Product:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “B-204-2,” Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
 - b. [American Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - e. [GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.](#)
 - f. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
 3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch thick, opaque, matte, with integral antibacterial agent.
 4. Color: White.
 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
 6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.
- D. Folding Shower Seat:
1. [Basis-of-Design Product:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “B-518,” Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
 - b. [American Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - e. [GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.](#)
 - f. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
 2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
 3. Seat: Phenolic or polymeric composite of slat-type or one-piece construction in color as selected by Architect.
 4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 5. Dimensions: 33 inches wide with 22-3/4 inch projection from the wall..

E. Robe Hook:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “B-211,” Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Specialties, Inc.
 - c. Bradley Corporation.
 - d. Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.
 - e. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Single-prong unit.
3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

2.5 WARM-AIR DRYERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain warm-air dryers from single source from single manufacturer.

B. High-Speed Warm-Air Dryer:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide “Airblade V,” Dyson, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. AJW Architectural Products.
 - b. American Dryer, Inc.
 - c. American Specialties, Inc.
 - d. Bradley Corporation.
 - e. Excel Dryer Inc.
 - f. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - g. Saniflow Hand Dryer Corporation.
 - h. Sloan Valve Company.
 - i. World Dryer Corporation.
2. Description: High-speed, warm-air hand dryer for rapid hand drying.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
4. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with operation time of 10 to 20 seconds.
5. Cover Material and Finish: Polycarbonate ABS casing with prayed nickel finish.
6. Electrical Requirements: 120 V, 11.7 A, 1400 A.

2.6 CHILDCARE ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain childcare accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Diaper-Changing Station:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Koala Kare Products or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Specialties, Inc.
 - b. Diaper Deck & Company, Inc.
 - c. Foundations Children's Products.
 - d. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.
 - e. SafeStrap Company, Inc. (SSC, Inc.).
 - f. Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.
2. Description: Horizontal unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-protection strap.
 - a. Engineered to support minimum of 250-lb static load when opened.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted, with unit projecting not more than 4 inches from wall when closed.
4. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism.
5. Material and Finish: HDPE in manufacturer's standard colors.
6. Liner Dispenser: Built in.

2.7 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

A. Underlavatory Guard:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 - b. Truebro by IPS Corporation.
2. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
3. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

2.8 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

A. Source Limitations: Obtain custodial accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Mop and Broom Holder:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "B-239," Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. [AJW Architectural Products.](#)
 - b. [American Specialties, Inc.](#)
 - c. [Bradley Corporation.](#)
 - d. [Brey-Krause Manufacturing Co.](#)
 - e. [GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick.](#)
 - f. [Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc.](#)
2. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
 3. Length: 36 inches.
 4. Hooks: Four.
 5. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
 6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 - a. Shelf: Not less than nominal 0.05-inch-thick stainless steel.
 - b. Rod: Approximately 1/4-inch-diameter stainless steel.

2.9 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- E. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- F. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- G. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
 - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
 - b. Fire hose valves.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."
- 2. Section 211200 "Fire-Suppression Standpipes" for fire-hose connections.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

- 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire-protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.

B. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.

- 1. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- D. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish required.
- F. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- G. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers and fire hose valves indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher and extinguisher and hose valve.
 - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- a. [Fire-End & Croker Corporation.](#)
 - b. [GMR International Equipment Corporation.](#)
 - c. [Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.](#)
 - d. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - e. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - f. [Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.](#)
 - g. [MOON American.](#)
 - h. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
 - i. [Potter Roemer LLC.](#)
 - j. [Strike First Corporation of America \(The\).](#)
- B. Cabinet Construction: 1-hour fire rated.
1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch- thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- D. Recessed Cabinet:
1. Trimless with Concealed Flange: Surface of surrounding wall finishes flush with exterior finished surface of cabinet frame and door, without overlapping trim attached to cabinet. Provide recessed flange, of same material as box, attached to box to act as drywall bead.
 2. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
1. Provide manufacturer's standard.
 2. Provide concealed hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Accessories:

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire-protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

L. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
 - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
2. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose valves and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed and semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
 - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
 - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.
 - 4. Fire-Rated Hose-Valve Cabinets:
 - a. Install cabinet with not more than 1/16-inch tolerance between pipe OD and knockout OD. Center pipe within knockout.

- b. Seal through penetrations with firestopping sealant as specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."
 - 2. Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods" for fire-extinguishing systems provided as part of commercial-kitchen exhaust hoods.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amerex Corporation.

- b. [Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.](#)
 - c. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - d. [Badger Fire Protection.](#)
 - e. [Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.](#)
 - f. [Fire End & Croker Corporation.](#)
 - g. [Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.](#)
 - h. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - i. [Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.](#)
 - j. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - k. [MOON American.](#)
 - l. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
 - m. [Potter Roemer LLC.](#)
 - n. [Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.](#)
 - o. [Strike First Corporation of America \(The\).](#)
2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Regular Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with sodium bicarbonate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.
- C. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 3-A:40-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Amerex Corporation.](#)
 - b. [Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.](#)
 - c. [Babcock-Davis.](#)
 - d. [Badger Fire Protection.](#)
 - e. [Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.](#)
 - f. [Fire End & Croker Corporation.](#)
 - g. [Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.](#)
 - h. [JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.](#)
 - i. [Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.](#)
 - j. [Larsens Manufacturing Company.](#)
 - k. [Nystrom, Inc.](#)
 - l. [Potter Roemer LLC.](#)
 - m. [Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.](#)

- n. Strike First Corporation of America (The).
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
 - a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Knocked-down lockers.
 - 2. Knocked-down cubbies.
 - 3. Knocked-down athletic lockers.
 - 4. Locker benches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of metal locker.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal locker and bench.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Shop Drawings: For metal lockers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show locker trim and accessories.
 - 3. Include locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- E. Samples: For each color specified, in manufacturer's standard size.
- F. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available.

- G. Product Schedule: For lockers. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 “Submittal Procedures” and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Maintenance Data: For adjusting, repairing, and replacing locker doors and latching mechanisms to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver metal lockers until spaces to receive them are clean, dry, and ready for their installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of recessed openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of bases for metal lockers.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of work specified in other Sections to ensure that metal lockers can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.

- b. Faulty operation of latches and other door hardware.
2. Damage from deliberate destruction and vandalism is excluded.
3. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain metal lockers, locker benches, and accessories from single source from single locker manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: For lockers indicated to be accessible, comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

2.3 KNOCKED-DOWN LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Quiet Lockers," Republic Storage Systems, LLC, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Art Metal Products.
 2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.
 3. General Storage Systems Ltd.
 4. Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.
 5. List Industries Inc.
 6. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
 7. Olympus Lockers & Storage Products, Inc.
 8. Penco Products, Inc.
- B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
 1. Doors less than 12 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 2. Doors for box lockers less than 15 inches wide may be fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
 3. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.
 4. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

5. Sound-Dampening Panels: Manufacturer's standard, designed to stiffen doors and reduce sound levels when doors are closed, of die-formed metal with full perimeter flange and sound-dampening material; welded to inner face of doors.
 6. Door Style: Unperforated panel.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
1. Frame Vents: Fabricate face frames with vents.
- E. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.
1. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel, continuous or knuckle type.
- F. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in key locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.105-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded or riveted to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- G. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.
- H. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- I. Continuous Slopping Tops: Fabricated from .036-inch nominal steel thickness steel sheet.
1. Closures: Vertical end type.

2. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- J. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- K. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than 0.036-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- L. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- M. Materials:
 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- N. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- O. Size: 15-inches wide by 12 inches deep by 30 inches high for single tier and 72 inches high for double tier lockers (for both single and double tier lockers as indicated on drawings).

2.4 KNOCKED-DOWN CUBBIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "ABC Cubbies," Companion Compartment Style, Republic Storage Systems, LLC, or comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Art Metal Products.
 2. DeBourgh Mfg. Co.
 3. List Industries Inc.
 4. Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.
 5. Olympus Lockers & Storage Products, Inc.
 6. Penco Products, Inc.
- B. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: 0.024-inch nominal thickness.
 2. Backs and Sides: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
 3. Shelves: 0.024-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- C. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
- D. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- E. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- F. Continuous Slopping Tops: Fabricated from .036-inch nominal steel thickness steel sheet.
 - 1. Closures: Vertical end type.
 - 2. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- G. Recess Trim: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- H. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- I. Boxes End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- J. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- K. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; two colors, with door one color and frame and body another color; as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- L. Size: 15 inches wide by 15 inches deep by 48 inches high.

2.5 KNOCKED-DOWN ATHLETIC LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "Heavy Duty Ventilated," Republic Storage Systems, LLC, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. [Art Metal Products.](#)
 - 2. [DeBourgh Mfg. Co.](#)
 - 3. [General Storage Systems Ltd.](#)
 - 4. [Hadrian Manufacturing Inc.](#)
 - 5. [List Industries Inc.](#)
 - 6. [Lyon Workspace Products, LLC.](#)
 - 7. [Olympus Lockers & Storage Products, Inc.](#)
 - 8. [Penco Products, Inc.](#)
- B. Perforated Doors: One piece; fabricated from 0.075-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges and latch point (bottom) and right-angle single bend at remaining edges for box lockers.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard reinforcing angles, channels, or stiffeners for doors more than 15 inches wide; welded to inner face of doors.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
 - 1. Tops and Bottoms: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with single bend at edges.
 - 2. Backs: 0.048-inch nominal thickness.
 - 3. Shelves: 0.060-inch nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Perforated Sides: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet with manufacturer's standard diamond perforations.
- E. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet or 0.097-inch nominal-thickness steel angles; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
 - 1. Cross Frames for Double-Tier Lockers: Channel formed and fabricated from same material as main frames; welded to vertical main frames.
- F. Reinforced Bottoms: Structural channels, formed from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to front and rear of side-panel frames.
- G. Hinges: Welded to door and attached to door frame with no fewer than two factory-installed rivets per hinge that are completely concealed and tamper resistant when door is closed; fabricated to swing 180 degrees; self-closing.
 - 1. Continuous Hinges: Manufacturer's standard, steel; side or top mounted as required by locker configuration.
- H. Recessed Door Handle and Latch: Stainless-steel cup with integral door pull, recessed so locking device does not protrude beyond door face; pry and vandal resistant.
 - 1. Multipoint Latching: Finger-lift latch control designed for use with built-in combination locks, built-in cylinder locks, or padlocks; positive automatic latching and prelocking.
 - a. Latch Hooks: Equip doors 48 inches and higher with three latch hooks and doors less than 48 inches high with two latch hooks; fabricated from 0.120-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to full-height door strikes; with resilient silencer on each latch hook.
 - b. Latching Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard, rattle-free latching mechanism and moving components isolated to prevent metal-to-metal contact, and incorporating a prelocking device that allows locker door to be locked while door is open and then closed without unlocking or damaging lock or latching mechanism.
- I. Door Handle and Latch for Box Lockers: Stainless-steel strike plate with integral pull; with steel padlock loop that projects through metal locker door.
- J. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least 3/8 inch high.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- K. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- L. Filler Panels: Fabricated from 0.048-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- M. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from 0.060-inch nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- N. Materials:
 - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
 - 2. Expanded Metal: ASTM F 1267, Type II (flattened), Class I, 3/4-inch steel mesh, with at least 70 percent open area.
- O. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
 - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; two colors, with door one color and frame and body another color; as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- P. Size: Double tier, 15 inches wide by 12 inches deep by 72 inches high, double tier

2.6 LOCKER BENCHES

- A. Provide bench units with overall assembly height of 17-1/2 inches.
- B. Bench Tops: Manufacturer's standard one-piece units, with rounded corners and edges.
 - 1. Size: Minimum 9-1/2 inches wide by 1-1/4 inches thick except provide minimum 20-inch-wide tops where accessible benches are indicated.
 - 2. Laminated clear hardwood with one coat of clear sealer on all surfaces and one coat of clear lacquer on top and sides.
- C. Fixed Pedestals: Manufacturer's standard supports, with predrilled fastener holes for attaching bench top and anchoring to floor, complete with fasteners and anchors, and as follows:
 - 1. Tubular Steel: 1-1/2-inch-diameter steel tubing threaded on both ends, with standard pipe flange at top and bell-shaped cast-iron base; with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish; anchored with exposed fasteners.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500/A 500 M, cold rolled.
 - 2. [Composite Wood Products](#): Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Composite Wood Products: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
 - 1. Form body panels, doors, shelves, and accessories from one-piece steel sheet unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide fasteners, filler plates, supports, clips, and closures as required for complete installation.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:
 - 1. Single-Tier Units: Shelf, one double-prong ceiling hook, and two single-prong wall hooks.
 - 2. Double-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook and two single-prong wall hooks.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets for nominal assembly at Project site.
- E. Accessible Lockers: Fabricate as follows:
 - 1. Locate bottom shelf no lower than 15 inches above the floor.
 - 2. Where hooks, coat rods, or additional shelves are provided, locate no higher than 48 inches above the floor.
- F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Sloping-top corner fillers, mitered.
- G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum 2-1/2-inch face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
- H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with 1-inch-wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
 - 1. Provide one-piece panels for double-row (back-to-back) locker ends.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Zinc- or nickel-plated steel, slotless-type, exposed bolt heads; with self-locking nuts or lock washers for nuts on moving parts.

- B. Anchors: Material, type, and size required for secure anchorage to each substrate.
 - 1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls, and elsewhere as indicated, for corrosion resistance.
 - 2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls, floors, and support bases, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
 - 1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 36 inches o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
 - 2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top of lockers and to floor.
 - 3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Equipment:
 - 1. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
 - 2. Attach door locks on doors using security-type fasteners.
 - 3. Identification Plates: Identify metal lockers with identification indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Attach plates to each locker door, near top, centered, with at least two aluminum rivets.
 - b. Attach plates to upper shelf of each open-front metal locker, centered, with a least two aluminum rivets.
- D. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
 - 1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
 - 2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners. Locate filler panels where indicated on Drawings.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.
 4. Attach boxed end panels using concealed fasteners to conceal exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers.
- E. Fixed Locker Benches: Provide no fewer than two pedestals for each bench, uniformly spaced not more than 72 inches apart. Securely fasten tops of pedestals to undersides of bench tops, and anchor bases to floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors and latches to operate easily without binding.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect metal lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit use during construction.
- B. Touch up marred finishes, or replace metal lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 107516 - GROUND-SET FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes ground-set flagpoles made from aluminum.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Flags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operating characteristics, fittings, accessories, and finishes for flagpoles.
- C. Shop Drawings: For flagpoles.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, and attachment details. Show general arrangement, jointing, fittings, accessories, grounding, anchoring, and support.
 - 2. Include section, and details of foundation system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall comply with the requirements of Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" and the individual sections specifying the work.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flagpoles to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Flagpole assemblies, including anchorages and supports, shall withstand design loads indicated within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Wind Loads: Determine according to NAAMM FP 1001. Basic wind speed for Project location is 90 mph; 3-second gust speed at 33 feet above ground.
 2. Base flagpole design on polyester flags of maximum standard size suitable for use with flagpole or flag size indicated, whichever is more stringent.

2.3 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Entasis-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Model IL35V by Flagpole Warehouse or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Acme/Lingo Flagpoles, LLC.
 - b. American Flagpole.
 - c. Baartol Company.
 - d. Concord Industries, Inc.
 - e. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - f. Ewing Flagpoles.
 - g. Morgan-Francis Flagpoles and Accessories.
 - h. Pole-Tech Company Inc.
 - i. U.S. Flag & Flagpole Supply, LP.
- B. Exposed Height: 35 feet.
- C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:
1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead caulking.
 2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
- D. Metal Foundation Tube: Manufacturer's standard corrugated-steel foundation tube, 0.060-inch wall thickness with 3/16-inch steel bottom plate and support plate; 3/4-inch- diameter, steel

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

ground spike; and steel centering wedges welded together. Galvanize foundation tube after assembly. Furnish loose hardwood wedges at top of foundation tube for plumbing pole.

1. Flashing Collar: Same material and finish as flagpole.

2.4 FITTINGS

- A. Internal Halyard, Cam Cleat System: 5/16-inch-diameter, braided polypropylene halyard; cam cleat; and concealed revolving truck assembly with plastic-coated counterweight and sling. Furnish flush access door secured with cylinder lock. Finish truck assembly to match flagpole.
 1. Halyard Flag Snaps: Stainless-steel swivel snap hooks with neoprene or vinyl covers. Furnish two per halyard.
 2. Flagpole Beacon Height: 8-inch diameter metal sphere housing two LED bulbs (120V). Finial/ball/beacon shall be mounted to cam system that rotates with flag. Wiring run within flagpole.
 - a. Color: Silver.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M, fine aggregate.
- B. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Single-component neutral-curing silicone joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Natural Satin Finish: AA-M32, fine, directional, medium satin polish; buff complying with AA-M20; seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate installation with electrical trade for flagpole beacon light.
- B. Prepare uncoated metal flagpoles that are set in foundation tubes by painting below-grade portions with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Foundation Excavation: Excavate to neat clean lines in undisturbed soil. Remove loose soil and foreign matter from excavation and moisten earth before placing concrete. Place and compact drainage material at excavation bottom.

HALL ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
PORTLAND PUBLIC SCHOOLS
PORTLAND, MAINE

- D. Provide forms where required due to unstable soil conditions and for perimeter of flagpole base at grade. Secure and brace forms to prevent displacement during concreting.
- E. Foundation Tube: Place foundation tube, center, and brace to prevent displacement during concreting. Place concrete. Plumb and level foundation tube and allow concrete to cure.
- F. Place concrete, as specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Compact concrete in place by using vibrators. Moist-cure exposed concrete for no fewer than seven days or use nonstaining curing compound.
- G. Trowel exposed concrete surfaces to a smooth, dense finish, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. Provide positive slope for water runoff to perimeter of concrete base.

3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foundation Tube: Place flagpole in tube, seated on bottom plate between steel centering wedges, and install hardwood wedges to secure flagpole in place. Place and compact sand in foundation tube and remove hardwood wedges. Seal top of foundation tube with a 2-inch layer of elastomeric joint sealant and cover with flashing collar.

END OF SECTION

OAK POINT
ASSOCIATES



ARCHITECTURE ■ ENGINEERING ■ PLANNING